

Empowered by Innovation



NEC Storage Manager

User's Manual



IS004-13E

© NEC Corporation 2001-2004 No part of the contents of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form without permission of NEC Corporation. The contents of this book may be modified without notice in the future.

Preface

This manual describes the usage of NEC Storage Manager. NEC Storage Manager centrally operates/manages NEC Storage disk array subsystems connected to server machines. To do so, it manages the configurations and statuses of the NEC Storage disk array subsystems and issues alert messages according to performance and fault information. Refer to the "NEC Storage Manager Manual Guide" (IS901) for the overview of NEC Storage and the related manuals.

Remarks 1. This manual explains functions implemented by the following program products:

- NEC Storage Manager and NEC Storage BaseProduct
- 2. This manual is applicable to the program products of the following versions:
 - NEC Storage Manager Ver3.3
 - NEC Storage BaseProduct Ver3.3
- 3. The NEC Storage Manager is referred to as iSM or Storage Manager in the text of this manual. Also, the NEC Storage series disk array subsystem is referred to as a disk array.
- 4. The following descriptions in the text of this manual refer to the corresponding products.

Description	Corresponding Product
Storage Manager	NEC Storage Manager
BaseProduct	NEC Storage BaseProduct
AccessControl	NEC Storage AccessControl
CachePartitioning	NEC Storage CachePartitioning
DynamicDataReplication	NEC Storage DynamicDataReplication
PerformanceMonitor	NEC Storage PerformanceMonitor
PerformanceOptimizer	NEC Storage PerformanceOptimizer
ReallocationControl	NEC Storage ReallocationControl
RemoteDataReplication	NEC Storage RemoteDataReplication
RemoteDataReplication/DisasterRecovery	NEC Storage RemoteDataReplication/DisasterRecovery
ReplicationControl	NEC Storage ReplicationControl

5. The following descriptions in the text of this manual refer to the corresponding manuals.

Description	Corresponding Manual
Configuration Setting Tool User's Manual (GUI)	NEC Storage Manager Configuration Setting Tool User's Manual (GUI) (IS007)
Messages Handbook	NEC Storage Manager Messages Handbook (IS010)
Data Replication User's Manual (Function Guide)	NEC Storage Manager Data Replication User's Manual (Function Guide) (IS015)
Data Replication User's Manual (Installation and Operation Guide for Windows)	NEC Storage Manager Data Replication User's Manual (Installation and Operation Guide for Windows) (IS016)
PerformanceMonitor User's Manual	NEC Storage PerformanceMonitor User's Manual (IS025)
Snapshot User's Manual (Function Guide)	NEC Storage Manager Snapshot User's Manual (Function Guide) (IS030)
Manual Guide	NEC Storage Manager Manual Guide (IS901)

- 6. Trademarks and registered trademarks
 - Microsoft® and Windows® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
 - HP-UX is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Co. in the United States.
 - Solaris is a trademark or a registered trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
 - Linux is a trademark or a registered trademark of Mr. Linus Torvalds in the United States and other countries.

Other product names and company names, etc. are trademarks or registered trademarks of the associated companies.

 In this document, matters to which careful attention needs to be paid will be described as follows: Be sure to observe the contents.

If the indications are ignored and the system is improperly operated, settings which have been already made might be affected.

Type of Indication					
Туре	Description				
⚠	Describes contents which require special attention during operation.				

The First Edition in March 2001 The Thirteenth Edition in November 2004

Contents

Part I	Installation and Setting	I-1
Chapte	er 1 Server Installation	
1.1	Operating Environment	
1.2	Installation	I-3
1.3	Environment Setting	I-5
Chapte	er 2 Client Installation	I-24
2.1	Operating Environment	I-24
2.2	Installation and Setting	I-25
2.3	Relationship between Server and Client Versions	I-27
Part II	Functions	II-1
Chapte	er 3 Basic Functions	II-2
3.1	Configuration Display	II-2
3.2	State Monitoring	II-44
3.3	Nickname Setting	II-49
3.4	Fault Monitoring	II-55
3.5	Log Output	II-56
3.6	Event Link	II-62
3.7	ESMPRO Link	II-65
Chapte	er 4 Server Menu	II-69
4.1	Operation Method	II-69
4.2	Functions	11-70
Part II	I Operations	
Chapte	er 5 Normal Operation	III-2
5.1	Server Start/Stop	III-2
5.2	Client Start/Stop	III-3
5.3	Volume List Command (iSMvollist)	III-10
5.4	Volume List Display	III-26
5.5	Configuration Display Command (iSMview)	III-37
5.6	Configuration Information File Output Command (iSMcsv)	III-92
Chapte	er 6 Measures in Abnormalities	III-108
6.1	Measures for Server Fault	III-108
6.2	Measures for Client Fault	111-114
Appen	dix A Specifications	1
A.1	Number of Monitored Disk Arrays	
A.2	Number of Connected Clients	1
A.3	Maximum Number of ISM Clients That Can Be Started Simultaneously	1
Appen	dix B Environment Definition Language	2
B.1	Mail Header File	2
Appen	dix C Notes	3
C.1	Items about Server	
C.2	Items about Client	4
Index		5

This page is intentionally left blank.

Part I Installation and Setting

Download from Www.Somanuals.com. All Manuals Search And Download.

Chapter 1 Server Installation

1.1 Operating Environment

	Table 1-1 Operating Environment						
Operating systems	vstems Microsoft Windows 2000 Server (SP2 or later)						
	Microsoft Windows 2000 Advanced Server (SP2 or later)						
	Microsoft Windows Server 2003, Standard Edition						
	Microsoft Windows Server 2003, Enterprise Edition (64-bit)						
	Microsoft Windows Server 2003, Enterprise Edition						
Memory	OS required memory capacity + 50MB (+ 200MB for 64-bit) or more						
Disk capacity	Program capacity: 20MB						
	Required capacity for operation: 100MB or more						
Recommended software	IIS FTP Publishing Service						
Indispensable hardware	Storage series						



Figure 1-1 System Configuration Image

When managing a disk array via FC, a fibre channel controller, a fibre channel cable and a driver of fibre channel controller are necessary as peripheral equipments. And a fibre channel hub and a fibre channel switch should be installed if necessary.

1.2 Installation

1.2.1 Storage Manager Server Installation

To install the iSM server, follow the procedure below.

 To use the ESMPRO link function, install ESMPRO Agent ahead of the iSM server. If Alert Manager Main Service has been started before the iSM server is installed, terminate this service once to register the link function securely and then execute the following operations for installation.

2. When you install the iSM server to a server machine in which ESMPRO Manager is installed, a screen for confirming link with ESMPRO Alert Manager appears. Make setting as needed on the screen. For details, refer to 3.7.4 "Link between ESMPRO Manager and ESMPRO Alert Manager".

.....

- 3. iSM server creates many files, while it is operating, in the folder where iSM itself is installed. If the program is uninstalled, all files and subfolders, not including the iSM server setting file, in the folder where the program is installed are deleted. Therefore, default folder setting is recommended to use for installing the program. If you want to install the program into a folder other than the default folder, you have to create a new folder or be sure to install into an existing folder where other files are not installed. In addition, never save important files in the folder.
- 4. The target folder where Win.ini file is stored cannot be selected for a folder where the program is to be installed.
- (1) Log on as the Administrator.
- Select the following installation program from [Add/Remove Programs] ([Add or Remove Programs] for Windows Server 2003) in [Control Panel].
 CD-ROM drive:\SERVER\WINDOWS\SETUP.EXE
- (3) Follow the directions of the installer.
 Perform environment setting in the install process. For the information of the environment setting, refer to 1.3 "Environment Setting".
- Reboot the operating system.
 To prevent iSM server from being automatically started during restart of the operating system, refer to 5.1 "Server Start/Stop".



1.2.2 Storage Manager Server Uninstallation

To uninstall the iSM server, follow the procedure below.

- (1) Log on as the Administrator.
- (2) Close [Services] and [Event Viewer].
- (3) Remove "Storage Manager Server" by using [Add/Remove Programs] ([Add or Remove Programs] for Windows Server 2003) in [Control Panel]. When the Storage Manager service is running, it will be automatically stopped. Even after iSM has been uninstalled, the environment definition files, operation log files, performance statistical information history files, performance statistical information summary files, performance optimization log files, and license-related files are not deleted. All the other files and subfolders under the folder where the program is installed are deleted when iSM is uninstalled.

1.2.3 Storage Manager Server Update

To update iSM server, uninstall the existing iSM before installing the updated program.

Please refer to 1.2.1 "Storage Manager Server Installation" and 1.2.2 "Storage Manager Server Uninstallation" for the procedures.

1.2.4 Volume List Installation and Uninstallation

The iSMvollist command is a tool for reporting disk information such as the disk array name or logical disk name of a disk array connected via the fibre channel (FC). This command can be operated independently even on a server machine where iSM has not been installed.

To install iSMvollist, follow the procedure below.

When iSMvollist is already installed, uninstall it and then install it again.

- (1) Log on as the Administrator.
- Select the following installation program from [Add/Remove Programs] ([Add or Remove Programs] for Windows Server 2003) in [Control Panel].
 CD-ROM drive:\VOLLIST\WINDOWS\SETUP.EXE
- (3) Follow the directions of the installer.

To uninstall iSMvollist, follow the procedure below.

- (1) Log on as the Administrator.
- (2) If the iSMvollist command and/or [Volume List Display] have been started, terminate all. If [Event Viewer] is open, close it.
- (3) Remove "Storage Manager Volume List" by using [Add/Remove Programs] ([Add or Remove Programs] for Windows Server 2003) in [Control Panel].

If you uninstall iSMvollist while iSMvollist and/or [Volume List Display] have been started, a message prompting to restart the system may appear. In this case, follow the instruction and be sure to restart the system.

1.3 Environment Setting

Environment settings are required to start up the iSM server. This document describes how to perform environment settings.

Perform environment settings when installing the iSM server or changing the settings because of the addition of the disk arrays to be monitored or users after the installation.

1.3.1 Setting Disk Array Information

Disk array information is set in the following screen. Disk array information includes identification of disk arrays monitored by the iSM server and how to connect disk arrays.

To start the Setting Utility screen, select [Start] \rightarrow [Programs] ([All Programs] for Windows Server 2003) \rightarrow [Storage Manager Server] \rightarrow [Setting Utility], or select [Server Menu] \rightarrow [Setting Utility]. If having changed the environment setting, restart the iSM server. Information set on each screen is saved by clicking the [OK] button. When iSM server is installed before the connection of disk arrays or the IP address and/or disk number of a disk array is unknown, first select [Automatic detection of Disk Array Subsystems connected by FC] and make other setting (such as 1.3.2 "Setting User Information"). In such a case, change the setting with the IP address and disk number determined.

👹 Setting Utility 🛛 🗙						
Disk Array Subsystems Users Links Performance Detail1 Detail2						
Set monitoring Disk Array Subsystems. (Note) Please set more than one Disk Array Subsystem or specify the automatic detection.						
(i) Automatic detection of Disk Array Subsystems connected by EC						
(ii) Disk Array Subsystem List						
Disk Array Subsystem Information IP Address or Host Name						
OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp						

Figure 1-2 Disk Array Subsystem List Screen

- (i) [Automatic detection of Disk Array Subsystems connected by FC]
 When you select [Automatic detection of Disk Array Subsystems connected by FC], disk arrays with the FC connection are automatically detected and monitored.
- (ii) [Disk Array Subsystem List]

[Disk Array Subsystem List] displays the disk array information currently registered.

(When a disk array specified by the disk number is selected, the column heading [IP Address or Host Name] in

the figure above appears as [Disk].) Up to 32 disk arrays can be registered in the [Disk Array Subsystem List]. (iii) [Add] button

To add a disk array, use the [Add] button to open the Add screen.

(iv) [Delete] buttonTo delete a disk array, select a disk array you want to delete, and click the [Delete] button.

(v) [Edit] button

To modify a disk array, select a disk array you want to edit and click the [Edit] button, or double-click the disk array and edit it on the Edit screen (Figures 1-4 and 1-5).

Disk Array Subsystem - Add	×
Please select Disk Array Subsystem's specification method.	
(vi) Specification by IP Address	
(vii) Specification by <u>D</u> isk Number	

Figure 1-3 Disk Array Subsystem - Add Screen - 1

(vi) [Specification by IP Address]

To monitor a disk array in TCP/IP connection, select [Specification by IP Address] to display the IP address addition screen (Figure 1-4).

(vii) [Specification by Disk Number]

To monitor a disk array in FC connection, select [Specification by Disk Number] to display the disk addition screen (Figure 1-5). Disk number is a number assigned by Windows to manage logical disks. The setting is generally not required since the disk arrays connected by FC are automatically detected by checking [Automatic detection of Disk Array Subsystems connected by FC].

Disk Array Subsystem - Add	×
diskarray1 (viji)	
Main IP Address: IP Address Specification	○ Host Name Specification
· · ·	
Sub IP Address is effective on disk array with 2 SV	IPs.
Sub I ^{fix} Address: © IP <u>A</u> ddress Specification	C Host <u>N</u> ame Specification
OK Cancel	Help

Figure 1-4 Disk Array Subsystem - Add Screen - 2

(viii) [Main IP Address]

In [Main IP Address], specify an IP address or host name. Up to 63 characters can be used for a host name. Non-ASCII code characters, control characters, double quotation mark, and space cannot be used for a host name.

iSM connects to the IP address or that specified for the host name (port number: 2730) to conduct monitoring.

(ix) [Sub IP Address]

In [Sub IP Address], up to two IP addresses can be specified for the disk arrays with two SVPs. iSM connects to the IP address or that specified for the host name (port number: 2730) to conduct monitoring.

Disk Array Subs	ystem - Add		×
diskarray1			
	(x)		
Disk <u>1</u> : disk		Disk <u>5</u> : disk	
Disk <u>2</u> : disk		Disk <u>6</u> : disk	
Disk <u>3</u> : disk		Disk <u>7</u> : disk	
Disk <u>4</u> : disk		Disk <u>8</u> : disk	
	OK	Cancel	Help

Figure 1-5 Disk Array Subsystem - Add Screen - 3

(x) Disk Number Entry field

In an entry field on the screen as shown in the figure above, specify a disk number. A value from 0 to 9999 can be specified for a disk number. Check the disk number of the disk array to be monitored, using the Volume List (iSMvollist -dl) command in advance. For details, refer to 5.3 "Volume List Command (iSMvollist)".



......

1.3.2 Setting User Information

User information is set in the following screen. iSM server uses user information as an account. iSM server uses this information in order to identify the user who connects by iSM client. This information is composed of user names, passwords, and user levels (refer to explanation of the "User-Add" screen given later for details). As a default, a user is registered having the user name of iSM, password of iSM and user level of L1 (only reference to the information is allowed). Add, as required, users of the user level L3 who can change configuration of disk arrays. For the iSM client, refer to 5.2 "Client Start/Stop".

Set user information on the Setting Utility screen shown below.

To start the Setting Utility screen, select [Start] \rightarrow [Programs] ([All Programs] for Windows Server 2003) \rightarrow [Storage Manager Server] \rightarrow [Setting Utility], or select [Server Menu] \rightarrow [Setting Utility]. If having changed the environment setting, restart the iSM server. Information set on each screen is saved by clicking the [OK] button.

⚠

Setting of one or more pieces of user information is required. Note that user information of iSM set on this screen is independent of the OS user or password.

Setting Utility					×
Disk Array Subsystems	Users Links	Performance	Detail1 Detail2		
Set users of Storage Ma (Note) Please set more User List (i) User Name iSM	anager. than one user.		User Level L1		
			<u>A</u> dd		<u>Edit</u> (iv)
			ОК	Cancel	<u>H</u> elp

Figure 1-6 User List Screen

(i) [User List]

[User List] displays the list of users currently registered. This user name is used for obtaining authorization to connect with an iSM server from an iSM client, and display and control the disk array information form the iSM client. Up to 100 user names can be registered in the User List.

(ii) [Add] button

To add a user, use the [Add] button to open the Add screen (Figure 1-7).

(iii) [Delete] button

To delete a user, select a user you want to delete, and click the [Delete] button.

(iv) [Edit] button

To modify a user, select a user you want to edit and click the [Edit] button, or double-click the user and edit it on the Edit screen (Figure 1-7).

User - Add		х
(v) <u>U</u> ser Name:		
(vi) <u>P</u> assword:		
Password <u>C</u> onfirmation:		
(vii) User Level:	• $L_{\underline{1}}$ (Only reference to state display is authorized)	
	\bigcirc L2 (General operations are authorized)	
	C L <u>3</u> (All operations are authorized)	
[OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp	

Figure 1-7 User - Add Screen

(v) [User Name]

In [User Name], specify a user name within 20 characters. User Name is case-sensitive. Non-ASCII code characters, control characters, double quotation mark, and space cannot be used for a user name.

(vi) [Password]

In [Password], specify a password of the user within 14 characters. Password is case-sensitive. Enter the same password in [Password Confirmation] for confirmation. The character you enter is displayed as a "*". Non-ASCII code characters, control characters, and double quotation mark cannot be used for a password. A password cannot consist of all spaces.

(vii) [User Level]

In [User Level], specify the operation authorization level of the user. iSM defines the three kinds of user levels that set/refer information of disk arrays by iSM client. An upper level (L3>L2>L1) allows all operations of a lower level.

L1(Level 1): Only reference to state display is authorized.

- L2(Level 2): Operations at the level of the replication, performance monitoring, performance optimization, and snapshot functions are authorized.
- L3(Level 3): All operations are authorized, such as changing the disk array configuration.

1.3.3 Setting Link Information

Set link information to use the event link function. For details on the event link function, refer to 3.6 "Event Link".

Set link information on the Setting Utility screen shown below.

To start the Setting Utility screen, select [Start] \rightarrow [Programs] ([All Programs] for Windows Server 2003) \rightarrow [Storage Manager Server] \rightarrow [Setting Utility], or select [Server Menu] \rightarrow [Setting Utility].

(1) Setting Utility screen

Even while the iSM server is operating, event link operation can be dynamically changed by clicking the [Update Event Link Operation] button on the Setting Utility screen. At this time, information set on this screen is saved. Restart the iSM server if not clicking the [Update Event Link Operation] button. Information set on each screen is saved by clicking the [OK] button.

	Setting Utility									×
ſ	Disk Array Subsystems Users Links Performance Detail1 Detail2									
	Set actions which are started as link operation of the message reported by Storage Manager									
	Set actions which are statted as link operation of the message reported by storage manager.									
(i)	Authentication:)NE	O P(OP be <u>f</u> ore S	MTP	о sмт <u>p</u> -4	UTH		
(ii)	SMTP <u>S</u> erver:	localhost					(iii)	SMTP Pog	t 25	
(iv)	POP Server:						(v)	POP P <u>o</u> rt:	110	
(vi)	User Name:									
(vii)	Pass <u>w</u> ord:				(viii) _{Pas}	sword <u>C</u> onfirm	ation:			
(ix)	<u>M</u> ail Header File:	C:\Pro	ogram F	iles\NE	C\iSMsvr\a	conf\iSMsvr\r	nail.hdr	(x)	<u>B</u> rowse	
	(xii)							(xi)	Edi <u>t</u>	
	Link List									
	Level Action Definition									
						(xiii)	(xiv)	(xv)	
	(wi)					<u>A</u> dd	[<u>)</u> elete	<u>E</u> dit	
	Update Event Link Operation Update event link operation when Storage Manager is running.									
	Updating event link operation will not take effect until Storage Manager starts next time.									
							ок	Cancel	<u>H</u> elp	

Figure 1-8 Screen for Setting Link Information

(i) Authentication

NONE:Does not perform user authentication.POP before SMTP:Performs user authentication using POP before SMTP.SMTP-AUTH:Performs user authentication using SMTP Authentication.

(ii)	SMTP Server
	In [SMTP Server], specify the SMTP server to which mails are sent within 235 characters.
(iii)	SMTP Port
	In [SMTP Port], specify the port number of the SMTP server to which mails are sent.
	A value from 1 to 65535 can be specified. The default value is 25.
(iv)	POP Server
	In [POP Server], specify the POP server to access for authentication when sending mails within 235 characters.
	This item is effective if you specify [POP before SMTP] for (i) [Authentication].
(v)	POP Port
	In [POP Port], specify the port number of the POP server to access for authentication when sending mails.
	A value from 1 to 65535 can be specified. The default value is 110.
	This item is effective if you specify [POP before SMTP] for (i) [Authentication].
(vi)	User Name
	In [User Name], specify the user name for authentication within 32 characters.
	This item is effective if you specify either [POP before SMTP] or [SMTP-AUTH] for (i) [Authentication].
(vii)	Password
	In [Password], specify a password of the user name for authentication within 58 characters.
	This item is effective if you specify either [POP before SMTP] or [SMTP-AUTH] for (i) [Authentication].
(viii)	Password Confirmation
	Enter the same password in [Password Confirmation] for confirmation.
	This item is effective if you specify either [POP before SMTP] or [SMTP-AUTH] for (i) [Authentication].
(ix)	Mail Header File
	In [Mail Header File], specify the header file which is a template for sending a mail within 235 characters.
(x)	[Browse] button
	Displays the file selection screen on which you can specify an existing mail header file.
(xi)	[Edit] button
	Enables the creation of a new mail header file or the editing of an existing mail header file. Enter the path in
	the [Mail Header File] field and click the [Edit] button. The Mail Header File Setting screen (Figure 1-9)
	appears. Edit the contents and click the [Save] button or [Save as] button.
(xii)	Link List
	Displays the list of currently set link items.
(xiii)	[Add] button
	Displays the Link - Add screen (Figure 1-10) on which you can add link items.
(xiv)	[Delete] button
	To delete a link item, select the one you want to delete and click the [Delete] button.
(xv)	[Edit] button
	Select a link item and click the [Edit] button, or double-click the link item. The Link - Add screen (Figure
	1-10) appears for changing link items.
(xvi)	[Update Event Link Operation] button
	A message is displayed asking it you want to apply new settings. If iSM is operating, selecting the [Yes]

button immediately applies the new settings. If iSM is not operating, only event link information is updated, and the new settings become valid when iSM is started next time.

(2) Mail Header File Setting screen

Mail Header	File Setting			×
Set the cont	ent of mail header fi	ile.		
(i)				
FROM:ISN SUBJECT	vl@xxx.co.jp iSM server error re	port.		<u>_</u>
This is the Error Repo \$MSG	iSM server at MA rting	CHINE NAME		
	(ii)	(iii)		
	Save	Save <u>a</u> s	Cancel	<u>H</u> elp

Figure 1-9 Mail Header File Setting Screen

(i) Mail header file contents

Write the mail header file contents. For details, refer to Appendix B "Environment Definition Language".

(ii) [Save] button

Saves the mail header file with the displayed contents and returns to the Link Information Setting screen (Figure 1-8).

(iii) [Save as] button

Newly saves the mail header file with the displayed contents, and returns to the Link Information Setting screen (Figure 1-8). The path name of a newly created file is entered in the [Mail Header File] field.

(3) Link-Add screen

Link - Add	×
(i) Action Level	
ERROR : Action is performed if error message is informed	
WARNING : Action is performed if warning message is informed	
NOTICE : Action is performed if notice message is informed	
 O INFD Action is performed if information message is informed 	
(ii) Action	
• Mail Transmission	
(iii) Mail Address:	
(iv) ○ Batch File or E <u>x</u> ecutable Program:	
Executable Eller	Browse
OK Cancel	<u>H</u> elp

Figure 1-10 Link Item Addition Screen

(i) Action Level

Select the execution level of the action performed for the message of iSM.

(ii) Action

Select the action (the sending of mail or the execution of a batch file or program) to be taken for the message of iSM.

(iii) Mail Address

If [Mail Transmission] is selected, specify the mail address of the destination. Do not use parentheses in specifying the mail address. The mail address can be specified with up to 235 characters.

(iv) Executable File

If [Batch File or Executable Program] is selected, click the [Browse] button and specify the path name of the batch file or program. In this case, specify an executable file which does not require any interaction with the screen. Do not use parentheses in specifying the executable file. The executable file can be specified with up to 235 characters.

.....

.....



1. The [Browse] button is available only when [Batch File or Executable Program] is selected in the [Action] field.

2. Do not register actions of the same contents repeatedly in the same action level.

1.3.4 Setting Performance Information

Set performance information on the Setting Utility screen shown below. Since the default values are recommended for the information, it is not necessary to make any settings on this screen in ordinary operation.

To start the Setting Utility screen, select [Start] \rightarrow [Programs] ([All Programs] for Windows Server 2003) \rightarrow [Storage Manager Server] \rightarrow [Setting Utility], or select [Server Menu] \rightarrow [Setting Utility]. If having changed the environment setting, restart the iSM server. Information set on each screen is saved by clicking the [OK] button.

🞇 Setting Utility						
Disk Array Subsystems Users Links Performance Detail1 Detail2						
Set operation environment of performance of Storage Manager						
- Performance Monitoring Information						
PSL Output						
(i) PSL <u>Folder:</u> C:\Program Files\NEC\iSMsvr\etc\mon <u>Browse</u>						
(ii) PSL <u>O</u> utput Interval: 5 Minute[s]						
(iii) Adjustment of Output Interval: <u>M</u> anual O Automati <u>c</u>						
(iv) Output PSL when iSM Server Starts: O Do <u>n</u> 't Output O O <u>u</u> tput						
(V) Display Refresh Rate:						
Threshold Monitoring Conditions						
(vi) Interval: Value of Display Refresh Rate Value of Interval						
(VII) Minimum I/O Count						
Performance Uptimization Information						
(ix) LD Movement Status Check Interval: 10 Second[s]						
OK Cancel Help						

Figure 1-11 Screen for Setting Performance Information

• In [Performance Monitoring Information], set information about the monitoring of disk array performance.

(i) PSL Folder

Specify the folder for containing the statistical information history file. The folder name can be specified with up to 210 bytes.

For details, refer to the "PerformanceMonitor User's Manual".

The default folder is [installation destination folder]\etc\mon. If changing the folder, click the [Browse] button and specify an existing folder.

(ii) PSL Output Interval

Specify the interval at which statistical information is collected and output to the statistical information history file. The default interval is 5 minutes. If changing the interval, specify a value from 1 to 60.

(iii) Adjustment of Output Interval

Statistical information may not be output at the currently specified interval if there are too many disk array components. Specify this item to determine whether to automatically change to an interval at which statistical information can be output.

Manual: The currently specified interval is not changed automatically to an interval at which statistical information can be output.

Automatic: The currently specified interval is changed automatically to an interval at which statistical information can be output.

(iv) Output PSL when iSM Server Starts

Determine whether to automatically start the output of statistical information for all the disk arrays that can use PerformanceMonitor when the iSM server starts.

Don't Output: Statistical information output is not automatically started.

Output: Statistical information output is automatically started. However, statistical information output is not automatically started for disk arrays for which statistical information output was stopped in the previous operation, and the previous operation state is retained instead.

(v) Display Refresh Rate

Specify the number of times data updated per minute in the numeric value table and the time-series graph on the performance monitoring screen. For details, refer to the "PerformanceMonitor User's Manual". The default number of times is 1 per minute. If changing the number of times, specify a value from 1 to 6.

(vi) Interval

Specify the monitoring interval as a threshold monitoring condition.

A value 1 to 60 (minutes) can be specified. The default monitoring interval is identical to the display refresh rate.

(vii) Minimum I/O Count

Specify the minimum number of I/O operations as a threshold monitoring condition.

A value 1 to 120 (the number of times/minute) can be specified. The default minimum I/O count is 60 (times per minute).

- In [Performance Optimization Information], specify information about the performance optimization of disk arrays.
- (viii) Log File Folder

Specify the folder for containing the performance optimization log file. The folder name can be specified with up to 192 bytes.

The default folder is "[installation destination folder]\etc\optlog". If changing the folder, click the [Browse] button and specify an existing folder.

(ix) LD Movement Status Check Interval

Specify the interval at which the logical disk moving status is to be checked. The default interval is 10 seconds. If changing the interval, specify a value from 5 to 30.

1.3.5 Setting Detailed Information

(1) Detailed information screen - 1

Set agent information, client information, state monitoring information, log information, and configuration information on the Setting Utility screen shown below. Since the default values are recommended for the information, there is no need to make any settings on this screen in ordinary operation.

To start the Setting Utility screen, select [Start] \rightarrow [Programs] ([All Programs] for Windows Server 2003) \rightarrow [Storage Manager Server] \rightarrow [Setting Utility], or select [Server Menu] \rightarrow [Setting Utility]. If having changed the environment setting, restart the iSM server. Information set on each screen is saved by clicking the [OK] button.

🞇 Setting Utility 🛛 🛛
Disk Array Subsystems Users Links Performance Detail1 Detail2
Set detailed operating environment of Storage Manager.
Agent Information
(i) Receive SNMP Trap: C Don't Receive C Use the SNMP Trap Service C Receive Directly
(ii) Remonitoring Check Interval: 5 Minute[s]
Client Information
(iii) Connection Port Number: 8020
State Monitoring Information
(iv) Monitoring Interval: 15 Second[s]
(v) Duplicate Nickname Check: ③ Do <u>n</u> 't Check ③ <u>C</u> heck
Log Information
(V1) Log File Folder: C:\Program Files\NEC\iSMsvr\etc\log Browse
(vii) Log File Size: 1 MB It is possible to create up to 100 files with the specified size.
(Viii) Automation Information
Automatically Conect Disk Analy Subsystem's Timer.
UN Cancel <u>H</u> elp

Figure 1-12 Detailed Information Screen - 1

- In [Agent Information], set information regarding agent management
- (i) Receive SNMP Trap

Select the receiving method in [Receive SNMP Trap]. SNMP trap is information sent from the disk array to notify the iSM server of state transition of hardware, etc. It is enabled only for disk arrays monitored by TCP/IP connection.

Don't Receive: SNMP trap is not received.

Use the SNMP Trap Service: SNMP trap is received via the SNMP trap service.

Receive Directly: The iSM server receives it by using the port 162.



When you select [Use the SNMP Trap Service], SNMP Trap Service must be installed. When you select [Receive Directly], a conflict with application collecting SNMP trap as SNMP Trap Service occurs. In this case, don't select [Receive Directly].

- Disk arrays can be monitored even without SNMP trap being received. Performance may be degraded if network security is compromised. Therefore, [Don't Receive] should be selected.
- (ii) Remonitoring Check Interval

When a trouble occurs in the connection between iSM server and the disk arrays, iSM server will stop the monitoring of the disk arrays for a time, and later it will restart monitoring automatically.

In [Remonitoring Check Interval], specify an interval for checking whether the monitoring of disk arrays can be restarted. The default value is 5 (minutes). A value from 1 to 60 can be specified.

- In [Client Information], specify information regarding the iSM client.
- (iii) Connection Port Number

In [Connection Port Number], specify the port number of the iSM server to which the iSM client connects. For the iSM client, refer to 5.2 "Client Start/Stop" in Part III "Operations". The default value is 8020. A value from 1 to 65535 can be specified.

- In [State Monitoring Information], specify information regarding the monitoring of the disk array status.
- (iv) Monitoring Interval

In [Monitoring Interval], specify an interval for requesting status monitoring of disk arrays. The default value is 15 (seconds). A value from 1 to 3600 can be specified.

For status monitoring, refer to 3.2 "State Monitoring" in Part II "Functions".

(v) Duplicate Nickname Check

Determine whether to make a duplication check on identifiers that are assigned to components in the disk arrays to be managed by iSM.

In [Duplicate Nickname Check], specify whether or not to execute the duplicated check for the identification names of the components in the disk arrays that are targets of the iSM management.

Components to be checked in a duplicated manner are as follows:

- Disk Array Name
- Logical Disk Name

• Port Name

Don't Check: does not execute duplicated check. Check: executes duplicated check.

• In [Log Information] specify information regarding logs.

(vi) Log File Folder

In [Log File Folder], specify a folder that saves a file for outputting operation logs of iSM server. To change the folder, use the [Browse] button to specify an existing folder. Specification uses up to 245 bytes. For operation logs, refer to 3.5 "Log Output".

(vii) Log File Size

In [Log File Size], specify the size (upper limit) of the file for outputting operation logs. The default value is 1 (MB). A value from 1 to 10 can be specified.

A serial number is assigned to each log file. Up to 100 files with the specified size are created.

- In [Configuration Information], specify the information about configuration setting function
- (viii) Automatically Correct Disk Array Subsystem's Timer

In [Automatically Correct Disk Array Subsystem's Timer], specify whether or not to correct the time in the disk array by using the server automatically.

Correct: corrects the time in the disk array automatically.

Don't Correct: does not correct the time in the disk array automatically.

(2) Detailed information screen - 2

File transfer information, replication information, and snapshot information settings are set in the following setting screen. To use the file transfer function, items in [File Transfer Information] must be specified. In normal operation, no settings are required in this screen since these items are set to the recommended default values.

Setting Utility		x
Disk Array Subsystems Users Link	s Performance Detail1 Detail2	
Set detailed operating environment o	f Storage Manager.	
File Transfer Information		
(IX) FTP User Name:	iSMuser	
(x) FTP <u>P</u> assword:		
(xi) FTP Password Confirm <u>a</u> tion:		
(xii) <u>I</u> P Address of FTP Site:	· · ·	
^(xiii) Port Numb <u>e</u> r of FTP Site:	21	
(xiv) FTP Root Folder:	C:V	B <u>r</u> owse
(xv) <u>I</u> emporary Folder:	C:\Program Files\NEC\iSMsvr\etc\temp	<u>B</u> rowse
^(xvi) ⊻irtual Directory Path:		
Replication Information		
(XVII) Monitor of State Changes:		
^(XVIII) Port <u>N</u> umber:	8030	
Snapshot Information		
(xix) Port N <u>u</u> mber:	8040	
	UK L'ancel	

Figure 1-13 Detailed Information Screen - 2

• In [File Transfer Information], specify information regarding the file transfer function.

To transfer files between the iSM server and iSM client, the iSM internally uses the FTP through the following operations of the iSM client.

Therefore, the FTP site environment (installation of IIS FTP Publishing Service and building of the FTP site) must be built on the iSM server node before the iSM server is operated.

- Selecting [Get Configuration Setting Info.] on the configuration setting screen
- · Selecting [Download Statistic Information files] on the performance screen
- Selecting [Busy Ratio Graph] and [Replacement Effect Prediction] on the performance optimization screen
- Selecting [Difficulty Information Gather] on the main screen (iSM client)

When these functions are not used, settings for file transfer are unnecessary.

(ix) FTP User Name

Specify the name of an FTP user who is to make FTP connection from the iSM client to the iSM server node. You can specify only an FTP user who is permitted to use the FTP and authorized to read from and write to the folder specified for [Temporary Folder].

The default user name is iSMuser. The FTP user name can be specified with up to 32 bytes.

(x) FTP Password

Specify the password of the user specified for [FTP User Name].

If using "anonymous" or "ftp" as the FTP user, specify the mail address. The FTP user password can be specified with up to 58 bytes.

(xi) FTP Password Confirmation

For confirmation, enter the same value as for [FTP Password].

(xii) IP Address of FTP Site

Specify the IP address to be used as the FTP connection destination from the iSM client. If the IP address of the FTP site is not specified, the system automatically gets the IP address of the iSM server node and uses it as the FTP connection destination.

Set a suitable IP address in the following cases:

• An IP address is explicitly written in the specification of the IP address of the FTP site.

(Select [Properties] of the FTP site used by iSM \rightarrow [FTP Site] \rightarrow [Identification] \rightarrow [IP Address], in which an IP address has been specified.)

The iSM server is used in cluster environment.

In particular, to operate the FTP service in cluster environment, place the iSM server and the FTP service in the same failover group, and specify a floating (virtual) IP address. To operate the FTP service starting as a service in cluster environment, specify the real IP address.

* Do not specify "127.0.0.1", "0.0.0.0", or "255.255.255.255" as an IP address.

(xiii) Port Number of FTP Site

Specify the port number of the FTP site to be used by iSM.

Select [Properties] of the FTP site used by iSM \rightarrow [FTP Site] \rightarrow [Identification] \rightarrow [TCP Port], in which a port number has been specified. The port number must be specified here. The default port number is 21.

(xiv) FTP Root Folder

Specify the root folder of the FTP site to be used by iSM.

Select [Properties] of the FTP site used by $iSM \rightarrow$ [Home Directory] \rightarrow [FTP Site Directory] \rightarrow [Local Path], in which a path has been specified. The path must be specified here. The default root folder is the drive in which the iSM server is installed. The root folder can be specified with up to 192 bytes.

* If not specifying a virtual directory path:

Select [Properties] of the FTP site used by iSM \rightarrow [Home Directory] \rightarrow [FTP Site Directory], in which check permission for both read and write.

(xv) Temporary Folder

Specify the folder (the local directory of the computer on which the iSM server operates) that is to be used as a temporary folder when the iSM uses the FTP. If a network resource or network directory is specified, the file transfer function may not operate correctly.

This folder (drive) needs a free space of 300MB × the number of files concurrently transferred or more. If the drive containing the iSM server does not have a free space large enough, specify the folder of a drive having a free space large enough.

If not using the default folder, give the group administrators "Full Control" access authority to the specified folder and the high-level folders.

Also authorize the user specified for [FTP User Name] to read from and write to the folder specified here. The default folder is "installation destination folder/etc/temp". The folder can be specified with up to 192 bytes.

	* In particul	ar, to operate the FTP service under cluster control in cluster environment, you should place the				
	iSM server and the FTP service in the same fail over group on the local disk.					
(xvi)	Virtual Dire	ctory Path				
	If using a virtual directory, specify the path for the user, specified for [FTP User Name], to access [Temporar					
	Folder] thro	ugh the FTP. The path can be specified with up to 192 bytes.				
If [FTP Root Folder] is at a higher level than [Temporary Folder] (or if the folders are identical), [Virtu Directory Path] need not be specified. The following shows examples:						
		Temporary Folder: C:\Program Files\NEC\iSMsvr\etc\temp				
		In this case, the temporary folder can be accessed through the path "/Program				
		Files/NEC/iSMsvr/etc/temp" in the FTP. Thus, a virtual directory path need not be specified.				
	Example 2:	FTP Root Folder: C:\Program Files\NEC\iSMsvr\etc\temp				
		Temporary Folder: C:\Program Files\NEC\iSMsvr\etc\temp				
		In this case, the temporary folder can be accessed through the path "/" that is to the temporary				
		folder. Thus, a virtual directory path need not be specified.				
	In other case	es, a virtual directory needs to be created and a virtual directory path needs to be specified. The				
	following sh	nows examples:				
	Example 3:	FTP Root Folder: C:\InetPub\FTPRoot				
		Temporary Folder: C:\Program Files\NEC\iSMsvr\etc\temp				
		If a virtual directory is created under the conditions below, specify "/iSMftp" for [Virtual				
		Directory Path]. In this case, the temporary folder is accessed through the path "/iSMftp" in the				
		FTP.				
		Alias: "iSMftp"				
		Path: "C:\Program Files\NEC\iSMsvr\etc\temp"				
	Example 4:	FTP Root Folder: C:\InetPub\FTPRoot				
		Temporary Folder: D:\iSM\temp				
		If a virtual directory is created under the conditions below, specify "/iSMftp2" for [Virtual				
		Directory Path]. In this case, the temporary folder is accessed through the path "/iSMftp2" in the				
		FTP.				
		Alias: "iSMftp2"				
		Path: "D:\iSM\temp"				
	Example 5:	FTP Root Folder: C:\InetPub\FTPRoot				
		Temporary Folder: D:\iSM\temp				
		If a virtual directory is created under the conditions below, specify "/iSMftp3/temp" for [Virtual				
		Directory Path]. In this case, the temporary folder is accessed through the path "/iSMftp3/temp"				
		in the FTP.				
		Alias: "iSMftp3"				
		Path: "D:\iSM"				
	* For the pat	th to be specified in creating a virtual directory, be sure to specify the local directory of the				
	computer of	on which the iSM server operates. If a network resource or network drive (or a directory under the				
	drive) is sp	pecified, the file transfer function may not operate correctly.				
	* If an an if vi	ng a virtual directory noth (using a virtual directory), give access normission for both read and write				

* If specifying a virtual directory path (using a virtual directory), give access permission for both read and write during creation of the virtual directory.

♨

The file transfer function of iSM is operated with FTP. An FTP command of Windows is used on the iSM client side and an FTP server of each OS is used on the iSM server. In this case, only active mode (PORT mode) is used as FTP data transfer function. Therefore, if there is a firewall or NAT in the network between the iSM client and the iSM server, the file transfer function may not be available.

Before attempting to operate iSM, be sure to connect the FTP (and perform get and put processing) through the command prompt on the computer on which the iSM client operates, and confirm that the items in [File Transfer Information] are set correctly.

• In [Replication Information], specify information regarding the replication function.

(xvii) Monitor of State Changes

Determine whether to monitor the transition of the replication states.

Monitor: The replication state transition is monitored.

Don't Monitor: The replication state transition is not monitored.

(xviii) Port Number

Specify the number of the port to be used when the ReplicationControl command is issued via iSM. A value from 1 to 65535 can be specified. The default value is 8030.

• In [Snapshot Information], specify information regarding the snapshot function.

(xix) Port Number

Specify the port number to be used when the SnapControl command is issued via iSM. A value from 1 to 65535 can be specified. The default value is 8040.

Chapter 2 Client Installation

2.1 Operating Environment

(1) Network Environment Setting

Because TCP/IP socket communication is used between the iSM server and iSM client, which are operated on the PC, TCP/IP connection environment with the concerned server should be bound for network environment definitions of personal computer.

(2) Operating environment

The iSM client operates on the personal computer that has Windows 2000 (SP2 or later)/Windows XP/Windows Server 2003 operating system.

Table 2-1 Required N	Teniory Capacity -1
Main screen	21 (41) MB or more
Configuration setting screen	13 (22) MB or more
Replication screen	16 (29) MB or more
Performance monitoring screen	9 (17) MB or more
Performance optimization screen	7 (15) MB or more
Fault information gathering screen	10 (16) MB or more
Snapshot screen	7 (15) MB or more

rable 2-1 Required Memory Capacity -	Required Memory Capacity	Capacity	Ca	lemory	ed	lequ	R	le 2-1	bl	Ta
--------------------------------------	--------------------------	----------	----	--------	----	------	---	--------	----	----

* Memory capacity in addition to those for main memory is required for displaying a screen other than main screen. The memory capacity is required when operating iSM client.

A value enclosed in parentheses indicates the memory capacity required when the iSM client operates under the 64-bit version of the operating system.

Table 2-2 Required M	femory Capacity -2
Performance analysis supporting tool	9 (18) MB or more

* In addition to the memory capacity for operating the iSM client, the above memory capacity is necessary for operating the performance analysis supporting tool.

A value enclosed in parentheses indicates the memory capacity required when the iSM client operates under the 64-bit version of the operating system.

Table 2-3 Require	ed disk capacity
For only basic functions	21 MB or more
For basic+extended functions	37 MB or more

* The values above do not include file size for CSV output, etc.



2.2 Installation and Setting

2.2.1 iSM Client Installation

The iSM client should be pre-installed on the personal computer. To install the iSM client, follow the procedure below.

- (1) Log on as the Administrator.
- (2) Select an installation program by using [Add/Remove Programs] ([Add or Remove Programs] for Windows XP or Windows Server 2003) in [Control Panel]. Installation programs are stored in the following location.

<If the client is to be installed on Windows 2000>

CD-ROM drive:\CLIENT\2000\

<If the client is to be installed on either Windows XP or Windows Server 2003> CD-ROM drive:\CLIENT\XP\

- (3) Follow the instruction of the installer.The default destination of installation is "Program files\NEC\iSMClient" in the system drive.
- (4) During installation, the Setup Type selection screen is displayed.

You can select the basic function (including configuration setting) or the basic+extended function (including performance monitoring, replication, access control, LD Administrator, performance optimization, cache partitioning, and snapshot) on this screen. Select either one that matches the server. (You can change the setup type easily by reinstalling the client.)

Storage Manager Client Setup	×
Setup Type Select the setup type that best suits your needs	
Click the type of setup you prefer.	
1.basic function	Description
2.basic + extended function	Only main GUI(includes Configuration Setting) to be installed for status monitoring. If Access Control of Configuration Setting or LD Administrator is necessary, please select basic + extended function from the type of Setup.
Install6hield	
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Figure 2-1 Setup Type Selection Screen

- (5) If the iSM client is installed in the environment in which ESMPRO Manager has been installed, a screen for confirming link with ESMPRO Alert Manager appears. Make setting on the screen as needed. For details, refer to 3.7.4 "Link between ESMPRO Manager and ESMPRO Alert Manager".
- (6) After installation, various settings are needed on the Environment Settings screen. For details, refer to 5.2.1 "Client Start" and Help of the iSM client. To register menus in the operation window of ESMPRO Manager, install ESMPRO Manager first. Since this operation is executed automatically, you do not need to execute specific operation.



Figure 2-2 Registered iSM Client Start Menu

Only a single iSM client can be installed in a PC. Multiple clients, however, can be activated simultaneously by defining an environment for each iSM server to be connected. For details, refer to 5.2.1 "Client Start" and iSM client help.



2.2.2 iSM Client Uninstallation

To uninstall the iSM client, follow the procedure below.

- (1) Log on as the Administrator.
- (2) Remove "Storage Manager Client" by using [Add/Remove Programs] ([Add or Remove Programs] for Windows XP/Windows Server 2003) in [Control Panel]. Because setting information etc. is not deleted, reinstallation is easy.

Uninstalling the iSM client deletes all of the icons on the desktop and the menu items. If you are to re-install the iSM client after uninstalling it, copy the icon on the desktop to an appropriate folder before uninstalling it. After re-installing it, copy the saved icon to the following folder on the system drive.

<Desktop icon>

\Documents and Settings\All Users\Desktop

<[Start] menu icon> * When the default value is the program folder

\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Program\iSM Client

To restore the icon to the state where uninstallation was not made, copy it to the folder above.

Re-install the iSM client in the folder from which the client was uninstalled. Otherwise, the icon reference will be nullified.

2.2.3 iSM Client Update

To update the iSM client, uninstall the software and then install it.

For details on the procedure, refer to 2.2.1 "iSM Client Installation" and 2.2.2 "iSM Client Uninstallation".

2.3 Relationship between Server and Client Versions

In general, connecting the iSM client to the other version of iSM server is not allowed. (The value of x.y. of x.y.z. of a version is compared here. z should be disregarded.)

However, during operations while waiting for subsystem and in other temporarily unavoidable circumstances, use it temporarily in an environment where the version of the iSM client is newer than the version (V1.5 or later) of iSM server. The functions which can be used are limited to the functional range of the version of the iSM server at this time.

This page is intentionally left blank.

Part II Functions

Download from Www.Somanuals.com. All Manuals Search And Download.

Chapter 3 Basic Functions

Chapter 3 explains the function that can be used when the iSM is introduced. The basic function provides the following function necessary for disk array operations such as the display function of physical disk configuration in the disk array and logical disk configuration that can be recognized from the business server.

- Configuration display: A function that displays the configuration information of physical and logical components (resources) that configure the disk array.
- Status monitoring: A function that displays the status of components (resources) that configure the disk array.
- Configuration setting: A function that configures the disk array and implements logical components.
- Fault monitoring: A function that informs the fault information in the disk array in real time.
- Log output: A function that outputs the fault information and the operating information as the operation history for system log file and exclusive log file.
- Event link: A function that executes the action on the notice to the operator and server upon the occurrence of operating information and fault information.

The basic function is composed of the above-mentioned 6 functions, and the efficient operation of disk array is possible by using these functions. The detail functions are described in the following section.

3.1 Configuration Display

Configuration display function displays the physical resource configuration that configures the disk array and the logical disk recognized from the business server. The configuration management of two or more disk arrays is possible in the iSM. Two or more disk arrays can be centrally monitored on the same view from the iSM client.



Figure 3-1 Operation Image
3.1.1 Summary of Function

(1) Display Function

The display function shows the information of the disk array, physical resource configuration that configures the disk array and the information of logical disk recognized by a business server through an iSM client. (Table 3-1)

	Section	Display Information
Disk arra	ay related	Disk Array Name Monitoring state (by iSM/Server) (Operating) Status Operating status for each component Product ID Product FW REV Serial Number SAA (SubsystemAbsoluteAddress) World Wide Name Total capacity (data physical disk) Control Path Cross Call information Cache partitioning function state User system code Revision of storage control software Access Control information Product status
nts	Pool related (*1)	Pool Name Type Pool Number (Operating) Status Expansion State Progress Ratio RAID type Capacity Used capacity Snapshot capacity Snapshot control capacity Snapshot used capacity Snapshot threshold Snapshot threshold Snapshot reserve area list Configuration logical disk list
Logical componen	Logical disk related	Logical disk name (including OS type) Number (Operating) status RAID type Capacity RANK number (*2) Pool Number (*1) Pool Name (*1) Existence of cache resident Progress ratio (At Formatting/Rebuilding/Copy back/ Expanding) RPL type Snapshot type Link Logical disk information during link Group Purpose Cache segment name Ownership Physical disk list Access Control information

Table 3-1 Display Information List



	Section	Display Information
aysical components	Physical disk related	Number (Group number - Position number) (Operating) status Capacity Rotation speed Product ID Product Rev Serial number RANK number (*2) Pool Number (*1) Pool Name (*1) Section (Rebuilding) Progress ratio Configuration logical disk list
Р	Controller related	Component type (*3) (Operating) status Information of each component (*4)
	Disk enclosure related	Component type (*5) (Operating) status Information of each component (*4)

*1 Displayed if the disk array to be monitored is a disk array with pool.

*2 Displayed if the disk array to be monitored is other than a disk array with pool.

- *3 Director, Cache module, Service processor, Power supply, Battery, Fan, Temperature, Backboard, Junction box, Panel, Maintenance PC, Power control card
- *4 The displayed contents vary depending on the component.
- *5 Adapter, Power Supply, FAN, Temperature, Back Board, and EC Junction Box

(2) Configuration information Output Function

Outputs the configuration information of the disk array to a CSV format file.

Select [File] \rightarrow [CSV Output of Information List Display] from menu and specify the storage place and filename from dialog.

3.1.2 Screen composition of iSM main window

This subsection describes about the screen composition of the main window in iSM client.

Figure 3-2 is a main window of iSM client displayed right after logging in to iSM server.

The iSM main window consists of the "configuration display area", "information list display area", and "message display area".

Refer to 5.2.1 "Client Start" for how to start the main window.



/lenu Bar	Title Bar	Toolb
	State - S2800/0021\Logical Disk Eile View Operation Help	
	Number OS Type Logical Disk Name State RAID Capacit. Pool 0000h WN PSO_LRT_MV_CASE5_2 Ready 6 0. Pool 0000h WN PSO_LRT_FILE_MV2 Ready 6 0. Physical Disk 0000h WN PSO_LRT_FILE_MV2 Ready 6 0. Physical Disk 0000h WN PSO_LRT_RV_CASE5_2 Ready 6 0. Controller 0000h WN RCL_21_xut_03 Ready 6 0. Enclosure 52300/0244 0000h WN RCL_21_xut_21_2_02 Ready 6 0. Momber 0000h WN RCL_21_xut_21_z_02 Ready 6 0. Momober 0000h WN RCL_21_xut_21_z_02 Ready 6 0. Momober 0000h WN RCL_21_xut_	
	Classification Date & Time Process ID Process Name Message Text Info Mon Jun 7 11:11:11:2004 0000001028 iSMssd iSM18003 Snapshot has been deleted (52800/0021 Info Mon Jun 7 11:11:11:2004 0000001028 iSMssd iSM18003 Snapshot has been deleted (52800/0021 Info Mon Jun 7 11:11:11:2004 0000001028 iSMsrd iSM18003 Snapshot has been deleted (52800/0021 Info Mon Jun 7 11:11:11:2004 0000001928 iSMdrd iSM10316 Replication state of pair was changed imv Notice Mon Jun 7 11:11:11:2004 0000001928 iSMdrd iSM19002 Snapshot has been deleted (52800/0021 Notice Mon Jun 7 11:11:11:2004 0000001928 iSMdrd iSM19016 Replication state of pair was changed imv Info Map Jup 7 11:11:11:2004 0000001128 iSMscd iSM19002 Snapshot has been deleted (52800/0021 Info Map Jup 7 11:11:11:2004 0000001128 iSMscd iSM19002 Snapshot has been deleted (52800/0021 Info Map Jup 7 11:11:11:2004 0000001128 iSMscd iSM19002 Snapshot has been deleted (52800/0021 Info <t< td=""><td></td></t<>	

Status Bar

Figure 3-2 iSM Main Window

(1) Title Bar

Displays the element name currently selected in the configuration display area, in the following format:

State - (element name)

If more than one connection is defined, the Title Bar displays the nickname of a connection and the element name currently selected in the configuration display area, in the following format: nickname : State - (element name)

(2) Menu Bar

Performs various operations by selecting necessary item from menu. Refer to Help about the details.

(3) Toolbar

Includes the buttons which are used frequently among menu function such as [Connection], [Disconnection], [Replication], [Performance], [Configuration], [Optimizer], [Snapshot] and [Stop Alarm]. The [Replication], [Performance], [Optimizer] and [Snapshot] buttons are displayed when the iSM client is installed with "basic + extended function".

Refer to Help about the details.

(4) Status Bar

The Status bar in the lowest line is the area that displays the current status of the iSM client. During the establishment of session, [Con.]/IP address or DNS name of server/port number of server/client name/user level/Types of display components and number of display items are displayed.

II-5

(5) Configuration display area

Displays the configuration (physical/logical) of the disk array as a management object in a configuration display area. The disk array as a management object is a disk array that is defined inside the iSM server that the iSM client connects to, and also displays the following configuration information of the disk array in a Tree View form divided into "Disk array layer", "Component layer", and "Individual Component layer" in the configuration display area.



Figure 3-3 Configuration Information Display in Tree View

The configuration display area displays the management target's status, which is expressed by the shape and shade (dark/light) of the icon.

Refer to the explanation of icons on each information list screen for details on the icons.

(a) Disk array layer

The disk array list and operating status/monitoring state that the iSM server manages are displayed through the icons.

(b) Component layer

The category of resource that configures the disk array is classified and displayed into the following 5 categories.

- Pool: The assembly of pool bound in the disk array (*1)

- Logical disk: The assembly of logical disk bound in the disk array
- Physical disk: Physical disk filed in the disk array
- Controller: The assembly of control system resource in the disk array and composed of director, cache module, adapter, power supply, fan, etc.
- Enclosure: A disk enclosure unit that stores physical disk and is composed of adapter, power supply, fan and etc. Enclosure is not provided depending on your system configuration

The component layer displays a list of components and each component's operating/monitoring state with the icon.

*1 Pool-related information is displayed if the disk array to be monitored is a disk array with pool.

(c) Individual component layer

It displays the logical disk and physical disk list, and each operating status/monitoring state through icons. Depending on the environmental setting, the logical disk number or logical disk name is indicated as the identification information of logical disk. For details on the setting method, refer to 5.2 "Client Start/Stop". For the logical disk list, when the snapshot function is used, snapshot-volume (SV) and link-volume (LV) can be set to non-display. For details on the setting method, refer to 5.2 "Client Start/Stop". To display the selected information of a component, right-click on the component and select [Properties].

(6) Information list display area

It displays information on components that is one class lower than the selected class (with left click) in the configuration display area. If selecting the disk array in the configuration display area, it displays the resource ("Pool" (*1), "Logical Disk", "Physical Disk", "Controller", "Disk Enclosure") information composed of the disk array in the list, and if selecting the logical disk, it displays the information of logical disk in the list. Displays the following screen according to selected component in the configuration display area.

- Disk Array Subsystem list screen:	displays disk array name and operating status
- Component list screen:	displays the operating status for each component
- Pool list screen:	displays pool name, operating status, and various attribute information.
	(*1)
- Logical Disk list screen:	displays logical disk name, operating status, and various attribute
	information
- Physical Disk list screen:	displays operation state of physical disk and various attribute information
- Controller list screen:	displays the operation state by component
- Disk Enclosure list screen:	displays the operation state for each component
*1 D 1 1 / 1 C / C 1 1	

*1 Pool-related information is displayed if the disk array to be monitored is a disk array with pool.

(7) Message display area

Messages that indicate the fault and operating status of the disk array and iSM itself are displayed in this area. Double-clicking on a message displays the Help information of the message. Refer to the "Messages Handbook" for the contents of the messages.

3.1.3 Disk Array Information Display

Disk array information is displayed in both "Disk Array Subsystem list screen" which is displayed in the configuration display area and information list display areas, and "Disk Array Subsystem details information screen" which is displayed as disk array property information.

In this section, each item displayed as disk array information is described.

(1) Disk Array Subsystem list screen

A screen (Figure 3-4) displayed in configuration display area when [iSM server] is selected and it displays the disk array name and operating status.



Figure 3-4 Disk Array Subsystem List Screen

(i) Icon (operating state/monitoring state of the disk array)

It displays the integrated operating state of disk array component and monitoring state from iSM server to the disk array by using the icon next to disk array name.

Icon	Status
4 11, 2 1 etc.	These icons are monitoring state where all disk array components are in normal status. The icon's shape differs by disk array type.
i)	This icon is a monitoring state where an event or fault (except critical fault) that needs "maintenance" occurred in any disk array components. (Note 1 and 2)
8	This icon is a monitoring state where a critical fault occurred in any disk array components. (Note 2)
e	This icon is a monitoring state where "threshold excess" occurred in any pool for snapshot. (Note 3)
Ju, El etc.	These icons show that the disk array is in monitoring stop status or under configuration setting. The icon's shape differs by disk array type.
(j)	This shows monitoring stop status or under configuration setting. If this icon is displayed, an event or fault (except critical fault) that needs "maintenance" occurred in any disk array components just before stopping monitoring.
0	This shows monitoring stop status or under configuration setting. If displaying this icon, a critical fault has occurred in any disk array components just before stopping monitoring.
	This shows monitoring stop status or under configuration setting. If displaying this icon, "threshold excess" has occurred in any pool for snapshot just before stopping monitoring.
	This icon indicates that disk array components are not being monitored. If this icon is displayed, the SVP settings of the target disk array include an incorrect IP address setting, or the target disk array could not be connected to the iSM server.

Table	3-2	Display	Icons
raute	5-2	Display	icons



<u>Α</u>	
<u>a</u>	
Note 1	If an event or fault (except critical fault) that needs "maintenance" occurred, the disk array icon can be
	switched between "🛐" and " ?. Switching is executed at [Display Maintenance State] in
	environment setting dialog by selecting [File] \rightarrow [Environment Settings] from the menu. Refer to 5.2
	"Client Start/Stop" for details.
Note 2	Although a component fault is displayed by " W , whether this icon deserves the critical fault or not is
	decided at a higher layer, and the icon according to the status is displayed. Please refer to 3.2.2
	"Description of screen and operation" about the component status icon and display in higher layer.
Note 3	If a threshold excess occurred in pool for snapshot, the icon " 會" is displayed. If, however, the
	integrated operating state of a disk array component is faulty or an event or fault (except critical fault)
	that needs "maintenance" occurred, the icon displays the integrated operating state. For details on
	actions to be taken when a threshold excess occurred, refer to the "Snapshot User's Manual (Function
	Guide)" (IS030).
Note 4	The shade of icon indicates the monitoring state of target disk array. If icon is gray, the monitoring of
	target disk array stops.

(ii)	Disk Array Subsystem Nat	ne
	Names for identifying disk	arrays uniquely.
	An optional name can be s	et to the disk array. Refer to 3.3 "Nickname Setting" for setting method.
(iii)	State	
	Displays integrated operat	ing state in the whole disk array at "State" column.
	Ready:	All disk array components are in normal operation.
	Ready (Maintenance):	An event that needs "maintenance" occurs in any disk array.
	Fault:	"Fault" occurs in any disk array component.
(iv)	Monitoring State	
	Displays the monitoring st	ate to the disk array at "Monitoring State" column.
	Running:	Status that monitoring is executing to the target disk array
	Starting demand:	Status that monitoring to the target disk array is starting
	Configuration:	Status that Configuration setting of the target disk array is under way
	Stopping demand:	Status that monitoring stop processing to the target disk array by user specification is
		executing
	Stop:	Status that monitoring to the target disk array by user specification is stopping
	Stop(Maintenance):	Status that monitoring to the target disk array is stopping because of maintenance
		operation such as configuration change
	Stop(Fault):	Status that monitoring to the target disk array is stopping because of fault detection
	Wait Recovery:	Status that monitoring on disk array was disabled due to disk array failure or control
		path failure, and therefore recovery of the monitoring on the disk array is waited for
	Unknown:	Status in which disk array components are not being monitored. This state includes
		that the SVP settings of the target disk array include an incorrect IP address setting,
		or the target disk array could not be connected to the iSM server.

(v) SAA

Subsystem Absolute Address (56 hexadecimal digits) of the identification information of disk array is displayed at the "SAA" column.

(2) Disk Array Subsystem details information screen

These screens (Figures 3-5, 3-6, and 3-7) are displayed if selecting (click the left button) optional disk array and selecting by right clicking \rightarrow [Properties] (or [View] \rightarrow [Properties] from menu) in configuration display area and information list display, displaying detailed information of the disk array.

utline Access P	roduct				
The Storage S430					
	00				
Monitoring State	: Config	urating			
State	: Ready				
Type St	ate	Nu	F	A	Info
Logica Re	ady	1578	0	0	0
Physic Re	ady	143	0	0	0
Contro Re	ady	40	0	0	0
Inclosure Re	ady	110	0	0	U
Product FW Rev Serial Number SAA Sorld Wide Name Sotal Capacity Sontrol Path (1) Sontrol Path (2) Storss Call	: 020B : 000000 : 020020 000000 : 200000 : 4.193 : 123.12 : - : -	09217011 00000040 00000000 004C517E TB 3.123.12	.26 :517B7D :0000000 :7D :3	0000000	00000
Cache Partitionin Munction Jser System Code	: 0N 3				
Nevision of Stora Control Software	ge : 31q				

Figure 3-5 Disk Array Subsystem Details Information-1

(i) Name

The identification information of disk array. The display contents are the same as (1) "Disk Array Subsystem list screen".

(ii) Monitoring State

The monitoring state for the disk array. The display contents are the same as (1) "Disk Array Subsystem list screen".

When monitoring is waiting for recovery or stopping (failure), unknown causes of the failure on monitoring on disk array are classified and displayed into the following three.

- Control path failure: Failure caused by control path (network failure, etc.)
- Disk array failure: Internal failure in disk array
- Others: Failure caused by management server
- * For details of failures, refer to messages of operation log, etc. output upon a failure.
- (iii) State

The integrated operating state for the entire disk array and disk array component. The display contents are the same as (1) "Disk Array Subsystem list screen".

II-11

(iv) Product ID

Displays the product model name (maximum of 16 characters) in the disk array.

(v) Product FW Rev

Displays the Product Revision (4 characters) in the disk array.

(vi) Serial Number

Displays the product number (16 characters) in the disk array.

(vii) SAA

The identification information of disk array. The display contents are the same as (1) "Disk Array Subsystem list screen"

(viii) World Wide Name

Displays the WWNN (World Wide Node Name) of the disk array.

This item is not displayed if the iSM of the server is Ver1.5 or earlier.

(ix) Total Capacity

Displays the total capacity of physical disk (total capacity of data disk) of the disk array in Gigabyte units (1 G byte=1,073,741,824 byte) and Terabyte units. (1 T byte = 1,024 G byte).

(x) Control Path

Displays the control path to the disk array in the iSM server by the IP Address (in the case of LAN connection) or FC pathname (disk information). Displays the path currently controlled (upper layer) and the path for switching on the fault (lower layer), and displays "S" which indicates a fault next to the control pathname when a fault occurs in switching paths on the fault.

Example 1) LAN connection:

Control Path (1): 123.123.123.1

Control Path (2): 123.123.123.2 🔀

Example 2) FC-AL connection

Control Path (1): disk9 (Port6 Bus0 Target40 Lun4)

Control Path (2): disk10 (Port6 Bus0 Target40 Lun5) 😣

If switching path on the fault does not exist, display "-" in Control Path (2).

(xi) Cross Call

ON:

Displays any of the following as setting information for Cross Call function.

Cross Call is valid

OFF (Auto Assignment OFF):	Cross Call is invalid and Auto Assignment function is invalid
OFF (Auto Assignment ON):	Cross Call is invalid and Auto Assignment function is valid
-:	Cross Call function is not supported

(xii) CachePartitioning Function

As information about CachePartitioning function, either of the status below is displayed. This column does not appear when CachePartitioning is not purchased.

ON	CachePartitioning function is applied
OFF	CachePartitioning function is not applied

(xiii) User System Code

If the user has made a contract for the maintenance service, the 10-digit user system code is displayed. If not, "0000000000" is displayed.

Even if a user has made a contract for the maintenance service, "0000000000" may be displayed depending on the combination of iSM and the disk array.

(xiv) Revision of Storage Control Software

Displays the revision of storage control software.

actine	ss Product					
Access Contr	ol: ON					
-Port-						
Port Number	Port Name	State	Protocol	Mode	WWNN	WWPB 🔺
04h-00h	200000	Ready	FC	WWN	2	2
04h-01h	200000	Ready	FC	WWN	2	2
05h-00h	200000	Ready	FC	WWN	2	2
05h-01h	200000	Ready	FC	WWN	2	2
06h-00h	200000	Ready	FC	Port	2	2
06h-01h	200000	Ready	FC	Port	2	2
07h-00h	200000	Ready	FC	Port	2	2
07h-01h	200000	Ready	FC	Port	2	2
SET A4 A(COS4G		06h-00h	(20000	00004C	517
(61 a.a. + .						
	est		06h-01h	(20000	00004C	517
XI AX p	est 560aixl		06h-01h 06h-02h	(20000	00004C	517
SELAX po SELAX po	est 660aixl 560aix2		06h-01h 06h-02h 06h-03h	(20000 (20000 (20000	00004C	517 517 517
SEI AX po SEI AX po SEI AX po SEI CX ci	est 660aixl 560aix2 pms		06h-01h 06h-02h 06h-03h 07h-00h 07h-00h	(2000) (2000) (2000) (2000)	00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C	517 517 517 517 517
XIXX po XIXX po XIXX po XIXX ci	est 560aix1 560aix2 pms unblade		06h-01h 06h-02h 06h-03h 07h-00h 07h-01h 07h-01h	.(2000) .(2000) .(2000) .(2000) .(2000)	00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C	517 517 517 517 517 517
XII AX po XII AX po XII AX po XII CX c] XII CX st XII CX st	est 560aix1 560aix2 pms unblade unblade2k		06h-01h 06h-02h 06h-03h 07h-00h 07h-01h 07h-02h 07h-02h	.(2000) .(2000) .(2000) .(2000) .(2000) .(2000) .(2000)	00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C	517 517 517 517 517 517 517
XII AX pi XII AX pi XII AX pi XII AX pi XII CX ci	est 660aix1 660aix2 pms mblade mblade2k me250		06h-01h 06h-02h 06h-03h 07h-00h 07h-01h 07h-02h 07h-03h	.(2000) .(2000) .(2000) .(2000) .(2000) .(2000)	00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C	517 517 517 517 517 517 517
Image: Amage of the second	est 660aix1 660aix2 pms mblade mblade2k me250 mfire1		06h-01h 06h-02h 06h-03h 07h-00h 07h-01h 07h-02h 07h-03h	.(2000) .(2000) .(2000) .(2000) .(2000) .(2000) .(2000)	00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C	517 517 517 517 517 517 517
Image: Argent of the second	est 660aix1 660aix2 pms umblade umblade2k ume250 umfire1 umfire2		06h-01h 06h-02h 06h-03h 07h-00h 07h-01h 07h-02h 07h-03h	.(2000) .(2000) .(2000) .(2000) .(2000) .(2000) .(2000)	00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C	517 517 517 517 517 517 517
A A Pi ST AX Pi ST AX Pi ST AX Pi ST AX Pi ST CX SI	est 660aix1 660aix2 pms umblade umblade2k ume250 umfire1 umfire2 umfire3		06h-01h 06h-02h 06h-03h 07h-00h 07h-00h 07h-01h 07h-02h	(2000) (2000) (2000) (2000) (2000) (2000) (2000)	00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C	517 517 517 517 517 517 517
Image: Arrow of the second	est 660aixl 660aix2 pms umblade umblade2k umblade2k umfire1 umfire2 umfire3 xpl20rd1		06h-01h 06h-02h 06h-03h 07h-00h 07h-00h 07h-01h 07h-02h	(2000) (2000) (2000) (2000) (2000) (2000) (2000)	00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C	517 517 517 517 517 517 517
A A Pi XI AX Pi XI AX Pi XI CX Pi XI CX SI	est 560aix1 560aix2 pms umblade umblade2k umblade2k umfire1 umfire2 umfire3 xp120rd1 xp120rd1		06h-01h 06h-02h 06h-03h 07h-00h 07h-01h 07h-02h 07h-03h	(2000) (2000) (2000) (2000) (2000) (2000)	00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C 00004C	517 517 517 517 517 517 517

Figure 3-6 Disk Array Subsystem Details Information-2

(xv) Access Control information

Displays information on Access Control of the disk array. Displayed information includes Access Control ON/OFF, information on port, and information on LD.

For details, refer to the "Configuration Setting Tool User's Manual (GUI)".

Product		State
NEC Storad	e BaseProduct Ver2.1(DIR3.4)	Available
NEC Storag	e BaseProduct Ver2.1(DIR5,6)	Available
NEC Storag	e BaseProduct Ver2.1(DIR7,8)	Available
NEC Storag	e BaseProduct Ver3.1(DIR1,2)	Available
NEC Storag	e AccessControl(144connections)	Available
NEC Storag	e CachePartitioning(10TB)	Available
NEC Storag	e DynamicDataReplication Ver2(Available
NEC Storag	e PerformanceMonitor	Available
NEC Storag	e PerformanceOptimizer(10TB)	Available
NEC Storag	e ReallocationControl	Available
NEC Storag	e RemoteDataReplication Ver2(1	Available
NEC Storag	e RemoteDataReplication/Disast	Available
•		1

Figure 3-7 Disk Array Subsystem Details Information-3

(xvi) Product state

Displays the product information of the disk array.

3.1.4 Component Information Display

When selecting (click the left button) the disk array in configuration display area, the screen (dashed line in Figure 3-8) is displayed and the operating state in each component is displayed.

State - 52	800/0021							
<u>File View O</u>	peration <u>H</u> elp	D						
] 🖌 🗙 🔍	ን 🐷 🖓 🗳	ି 🖣 🖉						
iSM Server		Туре			State		Number of	
🗄 🗄 🖓 🔚 Storage	e4100	造 Pool			Ready		3	
🗄 🏹 Storag	e53300/1035	💾 Logical Dis	ik.		Ready		1024	
52800	/0021	💾 Physical D	isk		Ready		15	
	ol Sinal Diale	Controller			Ready		18	
	jical Disk vsical Disk	🗇 Enclosure			Ready		9	
	ntroller							
	losure							
🔁 🚮 52300/	0244							
🗄 🗄 🔚 52100/	1258							
🗄 🗄 🔚 52100/	1259							
Classification	Date & Time		Process ID	Process	Name M	lessage	Message Te>	d 🔺
Info	Mon Juni 7 12	2:13:21 2004	000000212	20 iSMssd	iSN	M18503	Logical disk w	vas unlinked from li💻
😲 Info	Mon Juni 7 12	2:13:20 2004	000000212	20 iSMssd	iSN	M18003	Snapshot has	s been deleted.(S2
😲 Info	Mon Jun 712	2:13:20 2004	000000212	20 iSMssd	iSN	M18003	Snapshot has	s been deleted.(S2
😲 Info	Mon Juni 7 12	2:13:20 2004	000000212	20 iSMssd	iSN	M18003	Snapshot has	s been deleted.(S2
l 🔮 Info	Mon Juni 7 12	2:13:20 2004	000000212	20 iSMssd	iSN	M18003	Snapshot has	s been deleted.(S2
(i) Info	Mon Jun 7.12	2:13:20.2004	00000212	20 iSMssd	iSM	M18001	Snanshot has	s heen created.(S2
				400 400 400	100	0000	Included I	
			con.	123.123.123.	123	8020	ISMCL	

Figure 3-8 Component List Screen

(i) Icon (operating state/monitoring state of disk array component)

Displays the operating state/monitoring state in each component with the icon next to component (pool

(*1)/logical disk/physical disk/controller/disk enclosure). (Enclosure is not provided depending on your system configuration.)

Icon	Status	
PL.	Component (pool) is in normal operation (*1)	
L	Component (logical disk) is in normal operation	
PD	Component (physical disk) is in normal operation	
20000	Component (controller) is in normal operation	
٥	Component (disk enclosure) is in normal operation	
4	The event or fault (except critical fault) that needs "maintenance" in any component occurs (Note 1 and Note 2)	
8	"Critical fault" occurs in any component (Note 2)	
e	This shows that "threshold excess" occurred in any pool for snapshot (Note 3).	
🔛 etc.	These icons show that the disk array is in monitoring stop status or under configuration setting.	
(i)	This shows monitoring stop status or under configuration setting. If this icon is displayed, an event or fault (except critical fault) that needs "maintenance" occurred in any component just before stopping monitoring.	
This shows monitoring stop status or under configuration setting. If displaying this icon, a critical fault has occurred in any component just before stop monitoring.		
	This shows monitoring stop status or under configuration setting. If this icon is displayed, "threshold excess" has occurred in any pool for snapshot just before stopping monitoring.	

Table 3-3 Display Icons



Note 1. When the event or fault (except critical fault) that needs "maintenance" in any component occurs, whether icon displays as "♀ " or not, is based on the environment setting of the client. Switch in "Display Maintenance State" in the environment setting dialog by selecting [File] → [Environment Settings] from menu. Refer to 5.2 "Client Start/Stop" for details.

- Note 2. Although a fault is displayed in "W", whether it deserves the critical fault is according to the determination by the higher layer, and the specified icon is displayed. Refer to 3.2.2 "Description of Screen and Operation" for status icon of component and display in the higher layer.
- Note 3. If a threshold excess occurred in pool for snapshot, the icon "new" is displayed. If, however, the integrated operating state of pool is faulty or an event or fault (except critical fault) that needs "maintenance" occurred, the icon displays the integrated operating state. For details on actions to be taken when a threshold excess occurred, refer to the "Snapshot User's Manual (Function Guide)".
- Note 4. The shades of gray of icon indicate the monitoring status of a target disk array. When an icon is dimmed, the monitoring of the corresponding disk array stops.

(ii) Type

Displays the disk array component such as "Pool (*1)", "Logical Disk", "Physical Disk", "Controller" and "Enclosure" at "Type" column.

(iii) State

Displays the integrated operating state by the disk array component in "State" column.

Ready: Entire disk array component is in normal operation.

Ready (Maintenance): An event whereby "maintenance" is needed occurs in any disk array component.

Fault: "Fault" occurs in any disk array component.

(iv) Number of Elements

Displays the number of components included by type.

- For the number of logical disk components, the number of all logical disks is always displayed regardless of display setting of snapshot-volume (SV) and link-volume (LV) on the Environment Setting screen. For details on the setting method, refer to 5.2 "Client Start/Stop".
- *1 Pool-related information is displayed if the disk array to be monitored is a disk array with pool.

3.1.5 **Pool Information Display**

If the disk array to be monitored is a disk array with pool, pool information is displayed in "pool list screen" which is displayed in the configuration display area and information list display area, and "pool details information screen" which is displayed as pool property information.

In this section, each item indicated as pool information is described.

(1) Pool list screen

A screen (dashed line in Figure 3-9) displayed by selecting (click the left button) [Pool] in configuration display area. It displays various attribute information such as pool name, operating state, and capacity.

State - 52800/0021\Pool								
<u>File View Operation H</u> elp								
] 🖌 🗙 🕅	ბ 🚾 🖏 🗳	S 🗞 🛛 🕹						
iSM Server		Pool Nu	Pool Name	State	Expans	RAID	Capacit	Usir
🗄 🔚 Storag	e4100	🗗 оооон	Pool0000	Ready		1	66.6	
🗄 📷 Storag	e53300/1035	🗗 0001h	Pool0001	Ready		6	264.0	
🖻 📲 S2800/	/0021	🗗 0002h	Pool0002	Ready		6	264.0	
	ol Josef Diele							
	gical Disk veical Diek							
	ntroller							
	closure							
🗄 🕀 📆 52300/	0244							
🗄 🗄 🔚 52100/	1258							
🗄 🖃 🖬 52100/	/1259							
L		1						Ľ
Classification	Date & Time		Process ID	Process Name	Message	Message	Text	
Notice	Mon Jun 712	2:14:33 2004	0000002164	iSMdrd	iSM10316	Replication	n state of pai	r was ch
Notice	Mon Jun 712	2:14:33 2004	0000002164	iSMdrd	iSM10316	Replication	n state of pai	r was ch
🔮 Info	Mon Jun 712	2:14:20 2004	0000002120	iSMssd	iSM18003	Snapshot	has been del	eted.(S2
🔮 Info	Mon Jun 712	2:14:20 2004	0000002120	iSMssd	iSM18003	Snapshot	has been del	eted.(S2
₽ Info	Mon Jun 712	2:14:19 2004	0000002120	iSMssd	iSM18001	Snapshot	has been cre	ated.(S2
(i) Info	Mon Jun 7.12	2:14:19 2004	000002120	iSMssd	iSM18001	Snanshot	has heen cre	ated.(S2
			Cop 12	3 123 123 123	8020	ismet		3 /

Figure 3-9 Pool List Screen

(i) Icon (Pool Operating state/Monitoring state)

Displays the operating state/monitoring state of pool with the icon next to pool number.

Icon	Status
<u>F</u>	Pool is in normal operation
•	An event whereby "caution" is needed occurs in pool
8	"Fault" occurs in pool
e	This shows that "threshold excess" occurred in pool.
	This icon shows that the disk array is in monitoring stop status or under configuration setting.
	This shows monitoring stop status or under configuration setting. If this icon is displayed, an event that needs "caution" occurred in any pool just before stopping monitoring.
0	This shows monitoring stop status or under configuration setting. If displaying this icon, a fault has occurred in any pool just before stopping monitoring.
	This shows monitoring stop status or under configuration setting. If this icon is displayed, "threshold excess" has occurred in pool just before stopping monitoring.

Table 3-4	Display	Icons

If a threshold excess occurred in pool for snapshot, the icon ")" is displayed. If, however, the integrated operating state of pool is faulty or an event or fault (except critical fault) that needs "maintenance" occurred, the icon displays the integrated operating state. For details on actions to be taken when a threshold excess occurred, refer to the "Snapshot User's Manual (Function Guide)" (IS030).

(ii) Pool Number

Displays pool number (4 hexadecimal digits).

(iii) Pool Name

Displays pool name (maximum of 32 characters). The optional name for pool name can be set. Refer to the "Configuration Setting Tool User's Manual (GUI)" for setting method.

(iv) State

Displays the operating state of pool and occurrence of event in any of the following at "State" column.

1

Ready:	Pool is in normal operation.
Attn.(reduce):	Reduction (RAID configuration redundancy disappears.)
Attn.(rebuilding):	While rebuilding (while rebuilding data within pool)
Attn.(preventive copy):	While copying data to spare disk (redundancy maintained by RAID configuration)
Attn.(copy back):	While writing back from the spare disk (redundancy maintained by RAID
	configuration)
Fault:	"Fault" occurs in pool.

(v) Expansion State

Displays the expansion state of pool in any of the following at "Expansion State" column.

(blank):	Pool expansion is not in progress or expansion terminated normally
Expanding:	During pool expansion.
Expand-Fail:	Fails in pool expansion.

(vi) RAID

Displays RAID type of pool in any of the following at "RAID" column.

р. 1.[.].

- "0": RAID 0
- "1": RAID 1
- "5": RAID 5
- "6": RAID 6
- "10": RAID 10
- "50": RAID 50
- (vii) Capacity

Displays the capacity of pool in Gigabyte units (1 G byte=1,073,741,824 bytes) to 1 decimal place. (Truncate it at the second decimal place. However, displays 1 byte to 100 Megabytes as 0.1.)

(viii) Used Capacity

Displays the used capacity of pool in Gigabyte units (1 G byte=1,073,741,824 bytes) to 1 decimal place. (Truncate it at the second decimal place. However, displays 1 byte to 100 Megabytes as 0.1.)

```
(ix) Snapshot Capacity
```

Displays the capacity of the snapshot reserve area in Gigabyte units (1 G byte=1,073,741,824 bytes) to 1 decimal place. (Truncate it at the second decimal place. However, displays 1 byte to 100 Megabytes as 0.1.)

(x) Snapshot Used Capacity

Displays the used capacity of the snapshot reserve area in Gigabyte units (1 G byte=1,073,741,824 bytes) to 1 decimal place. (Truncate it at the second decimal place. However, displays 1 byte to 100 Megabytes as 0.1.) If a threshold excess has occurred, "*" is displayed at the left of snapshot used capacity.

(xi) Snapshot Threshold

Displays the snapshot threshold in Gigabyte units (1 G byte=1,073,741,824 bytes) to 1 decimal place. (Truncate it at the second decimal place. However, displays 1 byte to 100 Megabytes as 0.1.)

(2) Pool details information screen

This screen (Figure 3-10) is displayed if selecting (click the left button) optional pool and selecting by right clicking \rightarrow [Properties] (or [View] \rightarrow [Properties] from menu) in configuration display area or information list display area, displaying detailed information of the pool.

0002 Properties				
utline Snaps	hot			
1				
P0010	002			
Number	: 0002h			
Type	: Basic			
State	: Ready			
Expansion Sta	te : -		Progress Rat	tio :-
RAID	: 1			
Capacity	: 66.6	GB (71,601,225,7	28 bytes)	
Used Capacity	: 2.0 G	B (2,151,677,952	bytes)	
-Logical Disk	List-			
Number OS	Ivpe Log	ical Disk Name	State	
NO3feh WN	Eng.	lish TestO3FE	Readv	
🖞 O3ffh WN	Eng.	_ Lish_Test03FF	Ready	
		_		
-Physical Dis	k List-			
Physical Dis	k Number	State		
💙 00h-06h		Ready		
💞 00h-07h		Ready		
		C1		

Figure 3-10 Pool Details Information

(i)	lame	
	visplays the pool name.	
	he display contents are the same as (1) "Pool list screen".	
(ii)	ool Number	
	Displays the pool number.	
	he display contents are the same as (1) "Pool list screen".	
(iii)	ool Type	
	Displays the pool type.	
	asic: Basic pool	
	ynamic: Dynamic pool	
(iv)	tate	
	bisplays the operating state of pool.	
	he display contents are the same as (1) "Pool list screen".	
(v)	xpansion State	
	bisplays the expansion state of pool.	
	he display contents are the same as (1) "Pool list screen".	
(vi)	rogress Ratio	
	bisplays the progress ratio during pool capacity expansion.	
(vii)	AID	
	Displays the RAID type of pool.	
	he display contents are the same as (1) "Pool list screen".	
	or a dynamic pool, displays the configuration ratio of the data disk and the parity disk after the RAID type, lik	e
	6(4+PQ)".	
(viii)	apacity	
	bisplays the capacity of pool.	
	he display contents are the same as (1) "Pool list screen".	
(ix)	Jsed Capacity	
	bisplays the used capacity of pool.	
	he display contents are the same as (1) "Pool list screen".	
(x)	ogical Disk List	
	bisplays information on the logical disks contained in the target pool (logical disk number, form, logical disk	
	ame, and status).	
	When the snapshot function is used, snapshot-volume (SV) and link-volume (LV) can be set to non-display.	
	or details on the setting method, refer to 5.2 "Client Start/Stop".	
	The set of	
	xample. Logic Disk Number US Type Logical Disk Name State	

mple:	Logic Disk Number	OS Type	Logical Disk Name	State
	0000h	NX	LDNX00000	Ready
	0001h	A4	LDA400000	Fault

(xi) Physical Disk List

Displays information on the physical disks making up the target pool (physical disk number "PD group number (2 digits in hexadecimal) - physical disk number (2 digits in hexadecimal)" and state).

If the expansion state of the pool is either Expanding or Expand-Fail, the physical disks subject to expansion are not displayed on the list.

Example:	Physical Disk Number	State
	00h - 01h	
	00h - 02h	Fault

ol0002 Prope	erties			
Outline S	napshot			
Snapshot	Capacity	: 9.0 GB (9,663,676,4	16 bytes)	
Snapshot	Used			
Capacity		: 32.0 KB (32,768 byt)	es) (1%)	
Snapshot	Threshold	: 7.1 GB (7,730,940,9)	28 bytes) (80%)	
Control (Snapshot	apacity of	: : 2.0 GB (2,148,532,2	24 bytes)	
-Snanshot	Recerve A	reg List-		
Bunkan	Of Trees	Legical Dick Name	Compositor(CD)	_
Mumber	US Type	Logical Disk Name	Lapacity[68]	
0002h		subm_SDV0002	11.0	
L				
		Close		

Figure 3-11 Pool Details Information-2

This screen displays information related to snapshot.

* If you do not buy snapshot (DynamicSnapVolume), the [Snapshot] tab is not displayed.

- (xii) Snapshot CapacityDisplays the total snapshot capacity.The display contents are the same as (1) "Pool list screen".
- (xiii) Snapshot Used Capacity

Displays the used snapshot capacity.

The display contents are the same as (1) "Pool list screen".

- (xiv) Snapshot Threshold
 - Displays the snapshot threshold.

The display contents are the same as (1) "Pool list screen".

(xv) Control Capacity of Snapshot

Displays the snapshot control capacity.

(xvi) Snapshot Reserve Area List

Lists the information (logical disk number, logical disk name, and capacity) on snapshot reserve area in the target pool.

Example:

Logical Disk Number	Logical Disk Name	Capacity
0000h	POOL001_SDV_0001	10.0
0001h	POOL001_SDV_0002	20.0

3.1.6 Logical Disk Information Display

The logical disk information is displayed in "logical disk list screen" which is displayed in the configuration display area and information list display area, and "logical disk details information screen" which is displayed as logical disk property information.

In this section, each item indicated as logical disk information is described.

(1) Logical Disk list screen

A screen (Figure 3-11) displayed by selecting (click the left button) [Logical Disk] in configuration display area displaying various attribute information such as logical disk name, operating state and capacity.

If selecting (click the left button) optional logical disk in the configuration display area, it also displays RAID configuration physical disk list (part of related information) composed of applicable logical disk.

State - 52800/0021\Logical Disk										
<u>File View Operation Help</u>										
/ 🗲 💥 🗞 🐷 🖏 🗳 💁 🗵										
iSM Server		Number	OS Type	Logical	Disk Name	State	R	AID	Capacit	R 🔺
🗄 🔚 Storage410	0	🚏 0000h	WN	FSO_LF	RT_MV_CASE5_2	Ready		6	0.2	м—
🕀 🏹 StorageS33	00/1035	🗗 0001h	WN	FSO_LF	RT_FILE_MV2	Ready		6	0.2	м
E - S2800/0021	L	🗗 0002h	WN	FSO_LF	RT_RV_CASE5_2	Ready		6	0.2	R' 🚦
Pool		🗗 🖓 0003h	WN	RCL_21	1_xut_03	Ready		6	0.2	I۷
E Logica	Disk	🗗 0004h	WN	RCL_21	1_xut_21_2_01	Ready		6	0.2	M
Physical Physical	Disk	🗗 0005h	WN	RCL_21	1_xut_21_2_02	Ready		6	0.2	R'
	er	🗗 🖓 0006h	WN	RCL_21	1_xut_21_2_03	Ready		6	0.2	R' 🚦
	re I	🗗 0007h	WN	RCL_21	1_xut_07	Ready		6	0.2	I۷
	2	📲 🔐 0008h	WN	RCL_21	1_zws_00	Ready		6	0.2	I۷
E S2100/1250	, 1	🔐 0009h	WN	RCL_21	1_zws_01	Ready		6	0.2	м
	r	🗗 000ah	WN	RCL_21	1_zws_02	Ready		6	0.2	м
		📅 оооьн	WN	RCL_21	1_zws_03	Ready		6	0.2	M 🚦
		2 12 000ch	WN	RCL 21	1 zws 04	Readv		6	0.2	IV
		11								د. ا
Classification Dal	te & Time	•	Process	5 ID	Process Name	Message	Message Text			
😲 Info Mor	n Juni 7 1	2:25:04 2004	000000	2120	iSMssd	iSM18003	Snapshot has been de	eleted.	(52800/002	:1, 📕
Notice Mor	n Jun 71	2:25:04 2004	000000	2164	iSMdrd	iSM10316	Replication state of pa	air was	changed:n	IV=
🔾 Notice Mor	nJun 71	2:25:04 2004	000000	2164	iSMdrd	iSM10316	Replication state of pa	air was	changed:n	۱V=
🔾 Notice Mor	nJun 71	2:25:04 2004	000000	2164	iSMdrd	iSM10316	Replication state of pa	air was	changed:n	nv=
칮 Info Mor	nJun 71	2:25:04 2004	000000	2120	iSMssd	iSM18003	Snapshot has been de	eleted.	(52800/002	1,
ONOTICE Mor	1 Jun 71	2:25:04 2004	000000	2164	iSMdrd	iSM10316	Replication state of pa	air was	channed:n	N= ▶
				Con.	123.123.1	.23.123	8020 iSMCL	3 L	D :1024	

Figure 3-12 Logical Disk list screen

(i) Icon (Operating state/Monitoring state of logical disk)

Displays the operating state/monitoring state of logical disk with the icon next to logical disk number.

Icon	Status
	Logical disk is in normal operation
•	An event whereby "Caution" is needed occurs in logical disk
8	"Fault" occurs in logical disk
	These icons show that the disk array is in monitoring stop status or under configuration setting.
	This shows monitoring stop status or under configuration setting. If this icon is displayed, an event that needs "caution" occurred in any logical disk just before stopping monitoring.
\odot	This shows monitoring stop status or under configuration setting. If displaying this icon, a fault has occurred in any logical disk just before stopping monitoring.

Table	3-5	Display	Icons

(ii) Logical Disk Number

Displays logical disk number (4 hexadecimal digits).

(iii) OS Type/Logical Disk Name

Displays logical disk name (maximum of 24 characters) and OS type. The optional name for logical disk name can be set. Refer to 3.3 "Nickname Setting" for setting method.

For (ii) Logical Disk Number and (iii) OS Type/Logical Disk Name, the order in which the columns are displayed changes depending on the environment settings.

```
Number order display: Order of [Number], [OS Type], [Logical Disk Name], [State] ...
```

Name order display: Order of [OS Type], [Logical Disk Name], [Number, [State] ...

Refer to 5.2 "Client Start/Stop" for setting method.

(iv) State

Displays the operating state of logical disk and occurrence of event in any of the following at "State" column.Ready:Logical disk is in normal operation.

Ready (formatting):	During logic formatting
	* The logical disk is available, but there may occur I/O response delay until logic
	formatting is completed.
Attn.(reduce):	Reduction (RAID configuration redundancy disappears)
Attn.(rebuilding):	While rebuilding (while rebuilding data within RANK)
Attn.(preventive copy):	While copying data to spare disk (redundancy maintained by RAID configuration)
Attn.(copy back):	While writing back from the spare disk
	(redundancy maintained by RAID configuration)
Attn.(unformatted):	Not logic formatting
Attn.(formatting):	During logic formatting
	* The logical disk is not available until logic formatting is completed.
Attn.(format fail):	Fails in logic formatting
Attn.(expanding):	During RANK expansion

II-25

Attn.(expand-fail):	Fails in RANK expansion
Fault:	"Fault" occurs in logical disk
Fault (media error):	"Media fault" occurs in logical disk

(v) RAID

Displays RAID type of logical disk in any of the following at "RAID" column.

"0":	RAID 0
"1":	RAID 1
"5":	RAID 5
"6":	RAID 6
"10":	RAID 10
"50":	RAID 50

(vi) Capacity

Displays the capacity of logical disk in Gigabyte units (1G byte=1,073,741,824 bytes) to 1 decimal place. (Truncate less than 2 decimal places. However, displays 0 byte to 100 Megabyte in 0.1).

(vii) RPL Type

Displays the replication type of logical disk in any of the following at "RPL Type" column. This column does not appear when none of DynamicDataReplication and RemoteDataReplication is purchased.

- IV: Not used as a replication volume
- MV: Used as a replication source volume
- RV: Used as a replication destination volume

 $RV/MV:\;\;Used\;as\;both\;RV\;and\;MV$

- (Blank): Cannot be used as a replication volume
- (viii) Snapshot Type

Displays the snapshot type.

If you do not buy DynamicSnapVolume, this is not displayed.

- Blank: Volume not used by snapshot
- BV: Base volume (original volume from which copies are made)
- SV: Snapshot volume (volume as the snapshot generation)
- LV: Link volume (virtual volume establishing connection with BV or SV and implementing indirect access)
- SDV: Snapshot data volume (logical disk configuring snapshot reserve area (SRA))
- SV*: A type of snapshot volumes (volume that is not the snapshot generation)
- * SV* may exist due to an iSM abnormal end and the like, however it cannot be reused. Therefore, free it immediately by "Freeing Logical Disk" of configuration setting.
- (ix) Link

Displays the connection state between BV-LV or SV-LV.

If you do not buy DynamicSnapVolume, this is not displayed.

(x) Group

Displays the group to which a logical disk belongs in any of the following at "Group" column. This column does not appear when AccessControl and ReallocationControl are not purchased.

- Preserve: Preserve group
- Reserve: Reserve group
- (Blank): Already assigned to the LD Set

II-26

(xi) Purpose

Displays the purpose of a logical disk in any of the following at "Purpose" column. This column does not appear when ReallocationControl is not purchased.

RPL:	Logical disk to which only a pair for replication is set
Snapshot:	Logical disk to which only snapshot is set (BV)
Link Volume:	Logical disk that is a link-volume (LV)
RPL/Snapshot:	Logical disk to which a pair for replication and snapshot setting have already been set
Optimization:	Work disk for performance optimization
(Blank):	General logical disk to which no specific purpose is set

(xii) RANK/Pool Number

Displays RANK and pool numbers that contain the logical disk. RANK numbers are displayed in "PD group number (2 digits in hexadecimal) - RANK number (2 digits in hexadecimal)". A maximum of four RANK numbers are displayed. Numbers exceeding four are indicated by "..." at the end of line.

* The pool number (4 digits in hexadecimal) is displayed only for the disk arrays with pool.

(xiii) Pool Name

Displays the name of the pool to which the logical disk belongs.

- * The name is displayed only for the disk arrays with pool.
- (xiv) Cache Resident

Displays cache resident status of logical disk in "resident" column.

Resident: Cache resident

(Blank): Cache non-resident

(xv) Progress Ratio

Displays the progress ratio in logical disk where "formatting", "rebuilding", "copy back", "expanding" and "preventive copy" events occur.

For the disk arrays with pool, the progress ratio is displayed only if a "formatting" event occurs, and not displayed if other events occur.

(xvi) LD Set Name

Displays up to four LD Set Names to which the logical disk belongs (in case four names are exceeded, displayed "…" at the end of the names).

(xvii) Cache Segment Name

Displays the cache segment name to which a logical disk belongs. This column does not appear when CachePartitioning is not purchased.

(xviii) Access Control

Displays port information (Port number, Port name) and LD Set information of host director owned by disk array inside the "Access Control" list box.

By selecting an arbitrary LD Set name from the list box, only the information of logical disk included in the LD Set is displayed in information list display area. When an arbitrary port is selected, only the information of logical disk that can be accessed from the applicable port is displayed in information list display area. If "ALL" is specified from list box, the information of all logical disk in selected disk array is displayed in the information list display area.

(2) Logical Disk details information screen

These screens (Figures 3-13, 3-14, and 3-15) are displayed if selecting (click the left button) optional logical disk and selecting by right clicking \rightarrow [Properties] (or [View] \rightarrow [Properties] from menu) in configuration display area or information list display area, displaying detailed information of the logical disk.

_019 Properti	ies		
utline Acc	ess	Snapshot	t
LD_0.	19		
Number	:	0019h	
OS Type	:	NX	
State	:	Ready	Cache Resident: -
RAID	:	1	Progress Ratio: -
Capacity	:	1.0 GB	(1,073,741,824 bytes)
Pool Numbe:	r :	0001h	Pool Name: iSM_TEST
RPL Type	:	MV	
Group	:	-	Purpose : RPL/snapshot
Cache Segmo	ent		
Name	:		
Ownership- Current Own Default Own	ner: ner:	-	
-Physical D	lsk	List-	
Physical D	isk 1	Number	State
00h-0dh			Ready
🔐 00h-0eh			Ready
			Close

Figure 3-13 Logical Disk Details Information-1

(i) Name

Displays the logical disk name. The display contents are the same as (1) "Logical Disk list screen".

(ii) Number

Displays the logical disk number. The display contents are the same as (1) "Logical Disk list screen".

(iii) OS Type

Displays the form of logical disk. The display contents are the same as (1) "Logical Disk list screen".

(iv) State

Displays the operating state of logical disk. The display contents are the same as (1) "Logical Disk list screen".

(v) RAID

Displays the RAID type of logical disk. The display contents are the same as (1) "Logical Disk list screen". If the pool to which the target logical disk belongs is a dynamic pool, displays the configuration ratio of the data disk and the parity disk after the RAID type, like "6(4+PQ)".

(vi) Capacity

Displays the capacity of logical disk.

(vii) RANK/Pool Number

Displays the RANK and pool numbers

The display contents are the same as (1) "Logical Disk list screen".

(viii) Pool Name

Displays the name of the pool to which the logical disk belongs.

The display contents are the same as (1) "Logical Disk list screen".

(ix) Cache Resident

Displays the cache resident status of logical disk. The display contents are the same as (1) "Logical Disk list screen".

(x) Progress Ratio

Displays the progress ratio in logical disk where the event of "formatting", "rebuilding", "copy back", "expanding" or "preventive copy" occurs. The display contents are the same as (1) "Logical Disk list screen". For the disk arrays with pool, the progress ratio is displayed only if a "formatting" event occurs, and not displayed if other events occur.

(xi) RPL Type

Displays the replication type of logical disk. The display contents are the same as (1) "Logical Disk list screen". This column does not appear when none of DynamicDataReplication and RemoteDataReplication is purchased.

(xii) Group

Displays the group to which a logical disk belongs. The display contents are the same as (1) "Logical Disk list screen". This column does not appear when AccessControl and ReallocationControl are not purchased.

(xiii) Purpose

Displays the purpose of a logical disk. The display contents are the same as (1) "Logical Disk list screen". This column does not appear when CachePartitioning is not purchased.

(xiv) Cache Segment Name

Displays the cache segment name to which a logical disk belongs. This column does not appear when CachePartitioning is not purchased.

(xv) Ownership

Displays the controller information (ownership: current, default) where authority to control logical disks is assigned during an invalid Cross Call mode. Then, when the Cross Call function is not supported or Cross Call mode is valid, displays "-".

Example: Current Owner controller 0 Default Owner controller 1



(xvi) Physical Disk List

The physical disk number "PD group number (2 hexadecimal digits) - physical disk number (2 hexadecimal digits)", which configures target logical disk, and the status are displayed.

For the disk arrays with pool, displays information on the physical disks contained in the pool to which the target logical disk belongs.

Example:

:	Physical Disk Number	State
	00h - 01h	Ready
	00h - 02h	Fault

Outline Access Snapshot -LD Set- Path Information MX ENC MX SHREK IOO-0000-C928-F78B IOO-0000-C928-F78B	LD_019 Properties X						
-LD Set- Platform Name File Nx ENG NX SHREK Path Information 1000-0000-C928-F7EB 1000-0000-C928-F7EB	Outline Acces	5 Snapshot					
-LD Set- Platform Name NX ENG NX SHREK Path Information 1000-0000-C928-F7EB 1000-0000-C928-F7EB							
Platform Name Path Information IO00-0000-C926-30E5 IO00-0000-C928-F7EB Close	-LD Set-		_	<u>г</u>	-		
	Platform N	ame	_	Path Information	- 11		
	SEI NX E	NG		1000-0000-C926-30K5			
	NX S	HREK		1000-0000-0928-1788			
Close							
Close							
Close							
Close							
Close							
Close	I						
		C1	ose				

Figure 3-14 Logical Disk Details Information-2

(i) Port

Displays the port information (port number, port name, status*¹) where access authority is possessed to logical disk.

This item is not displayed for disk array to which the AccessControl license has been applied.

Ports only for a host are displayed.

*1 Director state when the port is installed

Example:	Port Number	Port Name	State	
	00h - 01h	DB_server1	Ready	
	00h - 02h		Fault	

(ii) LD Set

Displays the LD Set where the specified logical disk is bound.

LD_019 Properties					
Outline Access Snapshot					
Snanshot Type: BV					
Link : Connecting					
Linked Logical Disk					
Number : 03f3h					
OS Type : NX					
Logical Disk Name: LD_019_LV03F3					
Snapshot Type : LV					
Close					

Figure 3-15 Logical Disk Details Information-3

The information related to snapshot is displayed.

- * The [Snapshot] tab is not displayed, if you do not buy snapshot (DynamicSnapVolume) or the selected logical disk is not a volume related to snapshot (a snapshot related volume is a volume of which snapshot type is BV, SV, LV, SDV, or SV*).
- (i) Snapshot Type

Displays the snapshot type.

The display contents are the same as (1) "Logical Disk list screen".

(ii) Link

Displays the connection state.

The display contents are the same as (1) "Logical Disk list screen".

(iii) Number

Displays the number of the connecting logical disk (4 digits in hexadecimal).

(iv) OS Type

Displays the (OS) type of the connecting logical disk.

The display contents are the same as (1) "Logical Disk list screen".

II-31

(v) Logical Disk Name

Displays the logical disk name (up to 24 characters) of the connecting logical disk.

(vi) Snapshot Type

Displays the snapshot type of the connecting logical disk.

The display contents are the same as (1) "Logical Disk list screen".

3.1.7 Physical Disk Information Display

Physical disk information is displayed in "Physical Disk list screen" displayed in the configuration display area and information list display areas, and in "Physical Disk detailed information screen" displayed as physical disk property information.

In this section, each item shown as physical disk information is described.

(1) Physical Disk list screen

The screen (dashed line in Figure 3-16) displayed when [Physical Disk] is selected (click the left button) in configuration display area and displays various attribute information such as operating state of physical disk and capacity.

When an optional physical disk is selected (click the left button) in the configuration display area, the information of logical disk (a part of related information) configured by applicable physical disk in RAID is also displayed in the list.

State - S2800/0021\Physical Disk									
File View Operation	<u>H</u> elp								
] 🗲 🗙 🗞 🐷 🗞	🗲 💥 🗞 🐷 🖏 🐝 🗞 😕								
iSM Server	Number	State		pacit	Pool	Pool N	ame 🛛 🗌 Cla	ss Prog	r 🔺
🗄 🔚 Storage4100	🗗 00h-00h	Ready		66.6	0000h	Pool00	00 Dat	a	
🗄 🗄 🌃 StorageS3300/1	📲 🖓 00h-01h	Ready		66.6	0000h	Pool00	00 Dat	a	
52800/0021	🗗 00h-02h	Ready		66.6	0001h	Pool00	01 Dat	a	
Pool	🗗 00h-03h	Ready		66.6	0001h	Pool00	01 Dat	а	
Logical Disk	🔐 🔐 00h-04h	Ready		66.6	0001h	Pool00	01 Dat	a	
🕀 🚞 Physical D	🗗 🔐 00h-05h	Ready		66.6	0001h	Pool00	01 Dat	a	
	🔐 00h-06h	Ready		66.6	0001h	Pool00	01 Dat	a	
	🗗 🔐 00h-07h	Ready		66.6	0001h	Pool00	01 Dat	a	
	🗗 🔐 00h-08h	Ready		66.6	0002h	Pool00	02 Dat	a	
E S2100/1250	🗗 00h-09h	Ready		66.6	0002h	Pool00	02 Dat	a	
	🗗 00h-0ah	Ready		66.6	0002h	Pool00	02 Dat	a	
	🗗 00h-0bh	Ready		66.6	0002h	Pool00	02 Dat	a	
	🗗 🖓 00h-0ch	Ready		66.6	0002h	Pool00	02 Dat	a	
] 🖓 006-0db	Readv		66.6	0002h	PoolOO	02 Dah	a	_
Classification Date &	Time	Process I	D Pro	ess Nam	ne Mess	age	Message Te	ext	
😲 Notice Mon Jur	7 12:36:50 2004	4 00000021	64 iSMo	Ird	iSM1	0316	Replication	state of pair	was ch
🔾 Notice Mon Jur	7 12:36:50 2004	4 00000021	64 iSMo	lrd	iSM1	0316	Replication	state of pair	was ch
🔍 Notice Mon Jur	7 12:36:50 2004	4 00000021	64 iSMo	lrd	iSM1	0316	Replication	state of pair	was ch
😲 Info Mon Jur	7 12:36:50 2004	4 00000021	20 iSMs	sd	iSM1	8003	Snapshot ha	as been dele	ted.(S2
Notice Mon Jur	7 12:36:50 2004	4 00000021	64 iSMo	lrd	iSM1	0316	Replication	state of pair	was ch
Notice Mon Tur	7 12:36:50 2004	4 00000021	64 iSMr	lrd	iSM1	0316	Replication	state of nair	was ch
		Con.	123,123.	123,123	8	3020	ISMCL	3 PD : 1	.5 //,

Figure 3-16 Physical Disk List Screen

(i) Icon (Operating state/Monitoring state of Physical Disk)

Displays the operating state of physical disk with the icon next to the physical disk number.

Icon	Status
R.	Physical disk is in normal operation
2	The event whereby "Preventive maintenance" is needed occurred in physical disk. This shows one alternative physical disk failed and the other alternative physical disk is used.
•	The event whereby "Attn" is needed occurred in physical disk
8	"Fault" occurred in physical disk
	These icons show that the disk array is in monitoring stop status or under configuration setting.
	This shows monitoring stop status or under configuration setting. If this icon is displayed, an event that needs "Preventive maintenance" occurred in any physical disk just before stopping monitoring.
	This shows monitoring stop status or under configuration setting. If this icon is displayed, an event that needs "Attn" occurred in any physical disk just before stopping monitoring.
\odot	This shows monitoring stop status or under configuration setting. If displaying this icon, a fault has occurred in any physical disk just before stopping monitoring.

(ii) Number

Displays the physical disk number in "PD group number (2 hexadecimal digits) - PD number (2 hexadecimal digits)" at "Number" column.

(iii) State

Displays the operating state of physical disk and the occurrence of event at "State" column in any of the following.

Ready:	Physical disk is in operation
Info (inactive):	"Preventive maintenance" occurred in physical disk
Attn.(rebuilding):	While re-building the data
Attn.(powering up)	:While starting up the physical disk
Attn.(formatting):	While formatting physically
Fault:	"Fault" occurred in physical disk
Offline:	Physical disk is separated or does not exist.

(iv) Capacity

Displays the physical disk capacity to one decimal place at most in Gigabyte unit (1G byte=1,073,741,824 byte) at "Capacity" column. (Truncate less than 2 decimal places. But, 0 byte to 100Megabyte is displayed by 0.1).

(v) RANK/Pool Number

Displays RANK and pool numbers whereby physical disk belongs in "PD group number (2 hexadecimal digits) - RANK number (2 hexadecimal digits)" at "RANK" column.

* The pool number is displayed only for the disk arrays with pool.

(vi) Pool Name

Displays the name of the pool to which the physical disk belongs.

- * The name is displayed only for the disk arrays with pool.
- (vii) Classification

Displays the classification of target physical disk in any of following at "Classification" column.

Data: Physical disk that can be used as data area

Spare: Replacement of physical disk at the fault occurrence

No Setting: Physical disk that is not specified as data/spare

- * For the disk arrays with pool, the classification of the physical disk subject to pool expansion is displayed as data.
- (viii) Progress Ratio

If the disk array to be monitored is that with pool, displays the progress ratio in the physical disk in which a rebuilding event occurred.

(2) Physical Disk detailed information screen

This screen (Figures 3-17) is displayed if selecting (click the left button) optional physical disk and selecting by right clicking \rightarrow [Properties] (or [View] \rightarrow [Properties] from menu) in configuration display area or information list display area, displaying detailed information of the physical disk.

00h-00h Properties		×
00h-00h		
State	: Ready	
Capacity	: 66.6 GB (71,601,225,728) bytes)
Rotation Speed	: 10000rpm	
Product ID	: ST373307FC	
Product Rev	: 0006	
Serial Number	: 3HZ6ALZ4000074162KB5	
Pool Number	: 0005h Pool Name	: Pool0000
Classification	: Data Progress Rati	io: -
-Logical Disk L	ist-	
Number OS Typ	pe Logical Disk Name	State
📅 0002h	subm_SDV0002	Ready
🖞 0003h WN	Snap10003	Ready
🖞 0004h WN	Snap10004	Ready
🖗 0005h WN	Snap10005	Ready
190006h WN	Snap10006	Ready
	Close	

Figure 3-17 Physical Disk Detailed Information

(i) Number

Displays the physical disk number. The display contents are the same as (1) "Physical Disk list screen".

(ii) State

Displays the operating state of physical disk and the occurrence of event. The display contents are the same as (1) "Physical Disk list screen".

(iii) Capacity

Displays the capacity of physical disk.

(iv) Rotation Speed

Displays the number of rotation (unit: rpm) of target physical disk.

(v) Product ID

Displays the product model name (maximum of 16 characters) information of target physical disk.

(vi) Product Rev

Displays the Product Revision (4 characters) information of target physical disk.

(vii) Serial Number

Displays the product serial number (20 characters) of target physical disk.

(viii) RANK Number/Pool Number

Displays the RANK and pool numbers of physical disk. The display contents are the same as (1) "Physical Disk list screen".

- * The pool number is displayed only for the disk arrays with pool.
- (ix) Pool Name

Displays the name of the pool to which the physical disk belongs.

The display contents are the same as (1) "Physical Disk list screen".

- * The name is displayed only for the disk arrays with pool.
- (x) Classification

Displays the classification of physical disk. The display contents are the same as (1) "Physical Disk list screen".

(xi) Progress Ratio

If the disk array to be monitored is a disk array with pool, displays the progress ratio in the physical disk in which a rebuilding event occurred.

The display contents are the same as (1) "Physical Disk list screen".

(xii) Logical Disk List

Displays the logical disk number, form, logical disk name and status which are configured by target physical disk. For the disk arrays with pool, displays the logical disk number, form, logical disk name, and status of each of the logical disks contained in the pool to which the target physical disk belongs.

When the snapshot function is used, snapshot-volume (SV) and link-volume (LV) can be set to non-display.

For details on the setting method, refer to 5.2 "Client Start/Stop".

Example:	Logical Disk Number	OS Type	Logical Disk Name	State
	0000h	WN	KAIKEI	Ready
	0001h	NX	KEIRI	Fault

3.1.8 Controller Information Display

The information of a controller is displayed on the following screens:

- Controller list screen that is displayed in the information list display area
- Controller detail information screen that is displayed as the information of controller's properties

This section explains items displayed as controller information.

(1) Controller list screen

Controller list screen (Figure 3-18) displayed when [Controller] is selected (click the left button) in the configuration display area, displaying the operating state in each component of controller relation.

🚰 State - 52	800/002	1\Controller						_ 🗆 ×
File <u>V</u> iew O	peration	Help						
🖌 🗶 🗞 🚜 Sa 🖉								
iSM Server		Туре	Abb	reviated Name (n	State	Others		_
🗄 🔚 Storag	e4100	Power Supply	DAC	_PS(00h)	Ready			
🗄 📷 Storage	eS3300/10	Power Supply	DAC	_PS(01h)	Ready			
🖻 🚰 S2800/	0021	😣 Battery Backup	o Unit 🛛 DAC	_BBU(00h)	Fault			
Por	ol	😣 Battery Backup	o Unit 🛛 DAC	_BBU(01h)	Fault			
Log	gical Disk	🛟 Fan	DAC	_FANU(00h)	Ready			
🖃 🖃 🧰	ysical Disk	🛟 Fan	DAC	_FANU(01h)	Ready			
	ntroller	🛟 Fan	DAC	_FANU(02h)	Ready			
	liosure 10244	🛟 Fan	DAC	_FANU(03h)	Ready			
E S2100	1258	🙀 Temperature A	Alarm DAC	_TEMP_ALM(00h)	Ready			
E S2100/	1259	¥ Temperature A	Alarm DAC	_TEMP_ALM(01h)	Ready			
		Host Director	HD(I	00h)	Ready	Port No=00h,	01h,02h,	
		💾 Host Director	HD(I	D1h)	Ready	Port No=00h,	D1h,O2h,	
		🚾 Cache Module	CHE	(00h)	Ready	Capacity:4.00	iΒ	
		Coche Module.	CH5	(01 <u>5)</u>	Ready	Ganacity 4-06	R	
Classification	Date & T	ime	Process ID	Process Name	Message .	Message	Text	▲
Notice	Mon Jun	7 12:36:50 2004	0000002164	ŧ iSMdrd	iSM10316	Replicatio	n state of pai	r was ch
Notice	Mon Jun	7 12:36:50 2004	0000002164	ŧ iSMdrd	iSM10316	Replicatio	n state of pai	r was ch
Notice	Mon Jun	7 12:36:50 2004	0000002164	ŧ iSMdrd	iSM10316	Replicatio	n state of pai	r was ch
😲 Info	Mon Jun	7 12:36:50 2004	0000002120) iSMssd	iSM18003	Snapshot	has been del	eted.(S2
Notice	Mon Jun	7 12:36:50 2004	0000002164	ŧ iSMdrd	iSM10316	Replicatio	n state of pai	r was ch
③Notice	Mon lun	7 12:36:50 2004	0000002164	4 iSMdrd	iSM10316	Replicatio	n state of nai	r was ch 🔳
			Con.	123.123.123.123	8020	ISMCL	3 LINIT	18

Figure 3-18 Controller List Screen

(i) Icon (operating state/monitoring state related to controller)

Displays the operating state/monitoring state of component related to controller with the icon next to "Type" column.

Icon	Status
📌 etc. (Ready)	Component is in normal operation
(Offline)	An event whereby "Attn" is needed occurred in component.
(Fault)	"Fault" occurred in component (If component type is Temperature Alarm, it indicates abnormal temperatures.)
etc. (Ready)	These icons show that the disk array is in monitoring stop status or under configuration setting.
(Offline)	This shows monitoring stop status or configuration setting. If this icon is displayed, any component is disconnected or absent just before stopping monitoring.
(Fault)	This shows monitoring stop status or configuration setting. If this icon is displayed, a "fault" has occurred in any component just before stopping monitoring. (If the component type is Temperature Alarm, temperature abnormalities are indicated.)

T 1 1	~ -	D 1	-
Table	3-7	Display	lcons
1 uoio	21	Dispin	100115

(ii) Type

Displays the type information as component related to controller at "Type" column in the Table 3-8.

Туре	Abbreviation
Host Director	HD
Replication Director	RD
Disk Director	DD
Cache Module	CHE
Service Processor	SVP
Power Supply	DAC_PS
Battery Backup Unit	DAC_BBU
Fan	DAC_FANU
	DAC_FANL
Temperature Alarm	DAC_TEMP_ALM
Back Board	DAC_BB
BC Junction Box	BC_JB
Panel	PANEL
Maintenance PC	MAINTE_PC
Power Control Card	PCC

Table 3-8 Controller Co	mponent List
-------------------------	--------------

(iii) Abbreviated Name (number)

Displays the abbreviation and component number of component related to controller at "Abbreviation Name (number)" column (Table 3-8).
(iv) State

Displays the operating state in component related to controller in any of following at "State" column.

Ready:	Component of controller is in normal operation
Attn.(nolicense):	The program product "BaseProduct" has not been installed.
	(Displayed only for the Host Director)
Attn.(rebuilding):	Component of controller is in the data rebuilding state
	(Displayed only for Cache Module)
Attn.(charge):	Component of controller is being charged
	(Displayed only for Battery Backup Unit)
Offline:	Component of controller is separated or does not exist
Fault:	"Fault" occurred in component of controller
	(If component type is Temperature Alarm, indicates the abnormal temperature)

(v) Others

Displays supplement information in each component at "Others" column optionally. Displays the cache module capacity, port number and protocol information in controller information.

· Cache module capacity

If component type is "Cache Module", the cache module capacity is displayed at "Others" column.

• Port number

If component type is "Host Director", "Replication Director", or "Disk Director", port number (2 hexadecimal digits) that applicable director possesses is displayed at "Others" column.

· Protocol information

If component type is "Host Director", the protocol information of the target director is displayed following the port number at "Others" column.

(2) Controller detail information screen

Select (left-click on) an arbitrary controller in the information list display area, right-click on it, and select [Properties] (or [View] on the menu bar \rightarrow [Properties]). The Controller properties screen (Figure 3-19) appears displaying the detailed information of the selected controller.

HD(00h) Propertie	5							×
но (о	0h)							
Type	: Ho	st Director	:					
State	: Re	ady						
Code	: 82	ľh						
Director Lo	cation : -							
Protocol	: F0	;						
Port No.	: 00)h,01h,02h,0)3h					
-Port-								
Port Number	Port Name	Port Type	State	Mode	WWNN	WWPN	Dat	To
00h-00h	PORT_T	Host	Ready	WWN	2	20	2Gbps	FC-AL
00h-01h	200000	Host	Ready	WWN	2	20	2Gbps	FC-AL
00h-02h	200000	Host	Ready	WWN	2	20	2Gbps	FC-AL
00h-03h	200000	Host	Ready	WWN	2	20	2Gbps	FC-AL
•								Þ
			Close					

Figure 3-19 Controller Detail Information Screen

The information to be displayed varies depending on the selected component. (In the above screen sample, the host director is selected.)



3.1.9 Disk Enclosure Information Display

The information of a disk enclosure is displayed on the following screens:

- Disk enclosure list screen that is displayed in the information list display area
- Disk Enclosure properties screen that is displayed as the information of disk enclosure's properties

This section explains items displayed as disk enclosure information.

(1) Disk Enclosure list screen

Disk Enclosure list screen is a screen (dashed line in Figure 3-20) displayed by selecting (click the left button) [Enclosure] in the configuration display area, and displays the operating state in each component relation to disk enclosure. [Enclosure] is not provided depending on your system configuration.

State - 52	800/0021\Enclosure				
<u>File View O</u>	peration <u>H</u> elp				
] 🖌 🗙 🔍	s 🐷 🖓 🧬 🗣 🖉				
iSM Server	Туре		Abbreviated Name	e (n State	
🗄 🔚 🔚 Storag	e4100 🛛 📳 Power Supp	oly D)E_PS(00h)	Ready	
🗄 📆 Storag	eS3300/1 Dever Supp	oly D)E_PS(01h)	Ready	
E 5 2800/	0021 🚦 🛟 Fan	[E_FAN(00h)	Ready	
Por	Di 🔤 🛟 Fan	0	E_FAN(01h)	Ready	
	gical Disk 📲 🐺 Temperatui	e Alarm 🛛 🛛	E_TEMP_ALM(00	h) Ready	
	ptroller	e Alarm – D	E_TEMP_ALM(01	h) Ready	
	Adapter Ca	rd D	E_ADP(00h)	Ready	
F 52300/	0244 Adapter Ca	rd D	DE_ADP(01h)		
52100/	1258 Back Board	[DE_BB(00h)		
52100/1259					
•					
Classification	Date & Time	Process	ID Process f	Name Message	Message Text 🔺
😲 Info	Mon Jun /7 12:39:38 200	1 0000002	120 iSMssd	iSM18503	Logical disk was unlinked from li
😲 Info	Mon Jun /7 12:39:37 200	1 0000002	120 iSMssd	iSM18003	Snapshot has been deleted.(S2
😲 Info	Mon Jun /7 12:39:37 200	1 0000002	120 iSMssd	iSM18003	Snapshot has been deleted.(S2
😲 Info	Mon Jun 7 12:39:36 200	1 0000002	:120 iSMssd	iSM18001	Snapshot has been created.(S2
😲 Info	Mon Jun /7 12:39:36 200	1 0000002	120 iSMssd	iSM18003	Snapshot has been deleted.(52
(i) Notice ◀	Mon Jun 7 12:39:36 200	±0000002	164 iSMdrd	iSM10316	Replication state of nair was ch
		Con	123 123 123 1	123 8020	

Figure 3-20 Disk Enclosure List Screen

(i) Icon (operating state/monitoring state related to disk enclosure)

Displays the operating state/monitoring state in component related to disk enclosure with the icon next to "Type" column.

Icon	Status
📌 (Ready)	Component (disk enclosure) is in normal operation.
(Offline)	Component is separated or does not exist
(Fault)	"Fault" occurred in component (If component type is Temperature Alarm, it indicates temperature abnormalities or sensor fault.)
(Ready)	These icons show that the disk array is in monitoring stop status or under configuration setting.
(Offline)	This shows monitoring stop status or configuration setting. If this icon is displayed, any component is disconnected or absent just before stopping monitoring.
(Fault)	This shows monitoring stop status or configuration setting. If this icon is displayed, a "Fault" has occurred in any component just before stopping monitoring. (If the component type is Temperature Alarm, temperature abnormalities are indicated.)

Table	3-9	Displ	lav	Icons
1 4010	~ /	- D 10 D 1		100110

(ii) Type

Displays the following type information as the component related to disk enclosure at "Type" column.

Туре	Abbreviation
Adapter Card	DE_ADP
Power Supply	DE_PS
Fan	DE_FAN
Temperature Alarm	DE_TEMP_ALM
Back Board	DE_BB
EC Junction Box	EC_JB

Table 3-10 List of Components Related to Disk Enclosure

(iii) Abbreviated Name (number)

Displays the abbreviation and component number of component related to disk enclosure at "Abbreviated Name (number)" column. (Table 3-10)

(iv) State

Displays the operating state in any of the following in component related to disk enclosure at "Status" column.

Ready: Component of disk enclosure is in normal operation.

Offline: Component of disk enclosure is separated or does not exist.

Fault: "Fault" occurred in component of disk enclosure.

(If component type is Temperature Alarm, it indicates temperature abnormalities or sensor fault.)



(2) Disk Enclosure properties screen

Select (left-click on) an arbitrary disk enclosure in the information list display area, right-click on it, and select [Properties] (or [View] on the menu bar \rightarrow [Properties]). The Disk Enclosure properties screen (Figure 3-21) appears displaying the detailed information of the selected disk enclosure.

EC_JB(00h)	EC_JB(00h) Properties					
	EC_JB(00h)					
Type	: EC Junction Box					
State	: Ready					
Code	: 71h-00h					
	Close					

Figure 3-21 Disk Enclosure Properties Screen

The information to be displayed varies depending on the selected component. (In the above screen sample, the EC Junction Box is selected.)



3.2 State Monitoring

The state monitoring function monitors the generation of the following events in the disk array which is an object of iSM.

<Event>

- · Generation of status transition in the components
- Existence of change of a disk array name, a logical disk name and a port name
- · Generation of configuration change
- Occurrence of a threshold excess of the quantity used of snapshot

iSM supports the polling mode to acquire the monitoring information in the fixed interval. When the above event is detected, iSM not only reflects the detected event on the configuration control screen of an iSM client but also outputs the message to various logs (event log, operation log). Besides, it can perform link processing such as maintenance, as started by the event detection. For log output and link function, refer to sections 3.5 "Log Output" and 3.6 "Event Link" in this manual.



Figure 3-22 Operation Image



3.2.1 Function Outline

(1) Monitoring Events

Status monitoring function provides a function which monitors generation / transition of event indicated in Table 3-11 for the components of disk array which is an object of control.

Section	Component	Element	Event	Level
			ready	info
			Info(inactive)	info
			fault	error
	Physical Disk		attn.(rebuilding)	notice
			attn.(powering up)	notice
			attn.(formatting)	notice
			offline	error
		HD/RD/DD	ready	info
	Controller	CHE/SVP	fault	error
		PS/BBU, etc	offline	error
	(Dial-)	ADP/PS	ready	info
	(Disk) Enclosure	FAN/BB	fault	error
		TEMP_ALM, etc	offline	error
			ready	info
Status Transition			ready(formatting)	info
			fault	error
			fault(media error)	error
			attn.(reduce)	error
			attn.(rebuilding)	notice
	Logical Disk		attn.(preventive copy)	notice
			attn.(copy back)	notice
			attn.(unformatted)	notice
			attn.(formatting)	notice
			attn.(format-fail)	notice
			attn.(expanding)	notice
			attn.(expand-fail)	notice
	Control Path		stop(control path fail)	error
			ready	info
			fault	error
	Pool		attn.(reduce)	error
	1001		attn.(rebuilding)	notice
			attn.(preventive copy)	notice
			attn.(copy back)	notice
	Disk Array	Disk Array Name	renamed	info
Name Change	Controller	Port Name	renamed	info
	Logical Disk	Logical Disk Name	renamed	info
	Logical Disk	Logical Disk	config changed	notice
Configuration		Cache Disk	config changed	notice
Change	Physical Disk	Physical Disk	config changed	notice
	Controller	Access Control	config changed	notice

Table 3-11 Monitoring Event List



3.2.2 Description of Screen and Operation

This section describes the instructions of status monitoring information display image and monitoring control operation in the iSM client.

(1) Monitoring information display

Information monitored by the iSM server is displayed as "Message Output" and "Status Value Reflection" via iSM client.

(a) Message Output

When the status transition, name change, or configuration change is detected, messages corresponding to such events are output in the message display area.

Example of message output at fault detection

Sat Jan 6 02:08:44 2001 0000017917 Info iSMrmond iSM07102:State of PD(28h) has become fault. (Storage4100/07 ProductID=S4100 Disk Array SN=30000000000000 No=00h-01h RankNo=00h-00h) ... (i)

(i) indicates that a fault occurred in the physical disk (with a resource type of 28h, product ID of S4100 Disk Array, serial number of 3000000000000002, number of 00h-01h, and Rank number of 00h-00h) of the disk array (whose disk array name is "Storage4100/07").

Example of message output at name change

Sat Jan 6 02:08:44 2001 0000017917 Info iSMrmond iSM07201:Disk Array, named

The message indicates that the disk array (whose name is "Storage4100/07" and serial number is

"300000000000003") has been renamed "Storage4100/dwh1".

For details, refer to the "Messages Handbook".

(b) State Value Reflection

Due to the detection of status transition, name change, or configuration change, respective status of changed elements is shown in the configuration display area on iSM client.

When events such as fault, caution, and offline occur in each component, status value of the object element for individual element layer is changed and the corresponding icons are also changed. Status of element layer or disk array layer change depends on the status change of individual element layer. For example, if attention event occurs in PD, PD of the upper element layer and disk array layer change to normal status (maintenance). (Table 3-12)

Furthermore, when two types of event at different fault level simultaneously occur in the individual element layer, an event with higher fault level is always reflected on the upper layer.

For contents of display, refer to 3.1 "Configuration Display" in this manual.



Disk Array Layer		Compor	nent Layer	Individual Component Layer		it Layer
	Serious Fault		Fault	8	Pool	
	Schous Fault		rault	8	LD	
		😱 🖓		8	PD	Fault
		🤤 _{or} 🚍		8	Controller	Attention/Offline/I nfo
		😲 or 🗇	Ready (Maintenance)	8	Enclosure	
	Ready	i or 造		<u>.</u>	Pool	
(Maintenance)	(Maintenance)	i or 💾		⚠	LD	
		😱 🚰		🔥 or 📆	PD	
		🤤 or 🚍		1	Controller	
		😧 or 🗇		<u>.</u>	Enclosure	
		PL		2	Pool	
> 41					LD	Ready
	Ready	PD	Ready		PD	
				📌 etc.	Controller	
		٥		📌 etc.	Enclosure	

Table 3-12 Fault Status Reflection

* Pool-related information is displayed if the disk array to be monitored is a disk array with pool.

- Displaying of the icon, , in the ready (maintenance) status can be selected by environment setting for the iSM client. Select [File] → [Environment Settings] from the Menu and check [Display Maintenance State] from Environment Setting Dialog.
- If the states of the disk array layer and the component layer (pool) are Ready or Ready (Maintenance) at the occurrence of threshold excess, the threshold excess icon is displayed. If, however, [Display Maintenance State] is checked, an icon indicating the resource state is given precedence and displayed.
- Shape or color tone of the disk array icon varies depending on the type of disk array and the monitoring state. For further detailed information on the disk array icon, refer to 3.1.3 "Disk Array Information Display" in this manual.

(2) Monitoring Start/Stop

In the iSM server, monitoring is automatically carried out for the disk array specified by the Environment Definition File (iSMsvr.conf) when the server starts-up. When you wish to temporarily stop/resume monitoring for the specific disk array due to maintenance or configuration changes, the following operation should be executed. In order to utilize this function, user level should be L3.

- (i) Select [Operation]→[Start/Stop Monitoring] from the Menu to display monitoring control dialog.
- (ii) From [Disk Array Subsystem Name] on Monitoring Control Dialog, select (click) a disk array that you wish to start or stop monitoring.
 - If you wish to monitor the disk array: Click [Start] button.

If you wish to stop monitoring: Click [Stop] button.

If you wish to stop monitoring start process during preparation of monitoring, or wish to stop recovery process during waiting for monitoring recovery: Click [Break] button.

Monitoring Control		×
Disk Array Subsystem Name Storage4100/1035	Monitoring State Running Running	St <u>a</u> rt <u>S</u> top B <u>r</u> eak
		Close

Figure 3-23 Monitoring Control Dialog



3.3 Nickname Setting

Nickname setting function is used via iSM client to set disk array name, logical disk name (and disk OS Type), and port name for the disk array which is the object of iSM monitoring. By setting these names so that they match to the identification information of the individual daily work processing systems that use the disk arrays, efficient control of the disk array can be achieved. Once information is set, it can be acquired regardless of iSM rebooting because the preset name is recorded inside the disk array.



Figure 3-24 Operation Image

3.3.1 Function Outline

Nickname Setting Function is a function which sets an optional identification name (disk array name) for the object disk array of iSM monitoring, an arbitrary identification name (logical disk name + OS type) for the logical disk bound inside the disk array, and an arbitrary identification name (port name) for the port. In order to set the identification name, user level must be L3.

[Setting Items]

- Disk Array Name
- Logical Disk Name (+ OS type)
- Port Name



3.3.2 Description of Screen and Operation

This section explains the image of set information in the iSM client and the operation for setting information.

(1) Disk Array Name Setting

Disk array name can be set with the following procedure.

(i) Select (left-click on) the disk array (for which you want to set a name) in the configuration information display area (or the information list display area), right-click on it, and select [Settings] (or [Operation] on the menu bar → [Disk Array Subsystem Name Settings]). The Disk Array Subsystem Name /Port Name Setting dialog box (Figure 3-25) appears.

tting Disk Array Subsystem		×
-Setting Disk Arrey Subs	vstem Name	
becomy bion mildy babb	Joorn Hunc	
Disk Array Subsystem Na	ame : Storage4100/0010	
New Disk Array Subsyste	em	
Name	: Apply	7
Setting Port Name		
Port Number	: 04h-00h	
Port Name	: test	
New Port Name	: Apply	7
	· · · · ·	
-Disk Array Subsystem in	Iormation	
Product ID	: S4100 Disk Array	
Serial Number	: 30000000000002	
	Close	

Figure 3-25 Disk Array Subsystem Name/Port Name Setting Dialog

- (ii) Input the disk array name in the [New Disk Array Subsystem Name] edit box, following the rule indicated in (2)
 "Disk Array Setting Condition and Naming Rule", and click [Apply] button.
- (iii) As an execution result of the setting, the following information is displayed in the dialog.

Table 3-13	Execution	Result Dialog
------------	-----------	---------------

Message	State
"Setting has been completed"	Execution result is normal.
"Setting information is incorrect"	Parameter Error
"Same name exits"	Same name exits.
"Access error occurred to Disk Array Subsystem"	Access error occurred.
"Cannot execute the demand during the suspension of the object Disk Array Subsystem monitoring"	Setting is unavailable due to monitoring stop.
"Cannot execute the demand during the configuration setting"	Setting is unavailable due to under configuration setting.
"Demanded process has already been executed"	Already executed
"Setting Failed (nn)"	Other errors (nn is a decimal detail code.)

II-50

Download from Www.Somanuals.com. All Manuals Search And Download.

* Other Errors *

When "Setting Failed (nn)" is displayed for setting process of disk array name, it is considered that the errors are detected after completion of I/O for disk array. Check by the browser whether the disk array setting has been executed, and set again if necessary.

(2) Disk Array Setting Condition and Naming Rule

(a) Setting Condition

Disk array name should be set under the following conditions. (Settings other than the followings are treated as parameter errors.)

- 1-byte alphanumeric characters including uppercase and lowercase characters. (When configuring a name with plural information, "/" or "_" can be input)
- Maximum number of characters: 32.
- (b) Naming Rule

A disk array used from the ACOS-4 system must have its name identified by the ACOS host, especially when DynamicDataReplication or RemoteDataReplication are used. Therefore, to determine the disk array where the object logical disk exists, an identification name for the disk array should be set. Make a disk array name in combination of alphanumeric characters including uppercase characters and "_" (under bar), within 32 bytes. Definition Example: CABINET01,CABINET02

In addition, when operating a disk array through other systems, it is recommended to set a disk array name that matches with identification information from the system, along with logical disk name and port name. In addition, when disk array name is not set, "16 characters peculiar to a disk array" is set as default value at the time of shipment.

(3) OS type/logical disk name setting

OS type/logical disk name is set using the following procedure.

(a) Select (left-click on) the logical disk (for which you want to set an OS type and name) in the configuration information display area (or the information list display area), right-click on it, and select [Settings] (or [Operation] on the menu bar → [Logical Disk Name Settings]). The Setup of Logical Disk OS Type/Name dialog box (Figure 3-26) appears.

Setting Logical	Di	sk 05 Type / Name 🛛 🔀
Number	:	0002h
OS Type	:	NX
Name	:	P2N_1_CASE8_1_MR1
New OS <u>T</u> ype	2:	NX
New <u>N</u> ame	:	
0K		Cancel
	_	

Figure 3-26 Setup of Logical Disk OS Type/Name Dialog

- (b) In [New OS Type] or [New Name] Edit Box, input a logical disk name following the rules defined in (4) "OS Type/Logical Disk Name Setting Conditions and Naming Rules" and click [OK] button.
- (c) As a result of the setting, the following information is displayed in the dialog.

Message	State
"Setting has been completed"	Execution result is normal.
"Setting information (OS Type/Name) is incorrect"	Parameter Error
"Same name exits"	Same name exits.
"Error occurred in the access to the Disk Array Subsystem"	Access error occurred.
"As for Logical Disk with replication setting, OS Type cannot be changed"	OS Type of logical disk whose replication pair is set is changed.
"Cannot execute the demand during the suspension of the object Disk Array Subsystem monitoring"	Setting is unavailable due to monitoring stop.
"Cannot execute the demand during the configuration setting"	Setting is unavailable due to under configuration setting.
"Demanded process has already been executed"	Already executed
"Failed in setting (nn)"	Other errors (nn is a decimal detail code.)

Table 3-14 Execution Result Dialog

* Other Errors *

When "Setting Failed (nnh)" is displayed for setting process of logical disk name, it is considered that the errors are detected after completion of I/O for disk array. Check by the browser whether the disk array setting has been executed, and set again if necessary.

(4) OS Type/Logical Disk Name Setting Conditions and Naming Rules

(a) OS Type setting conditions

Select an OS Type from the Table 3-15 below according to a system to operate a logical disk.

Especially, you must set a correct OS type when using DynamicDataReplication or RemoteDataReplication in the following systems:

- Logical volume used in ACOS-4 system
- Logical volume used in ACOS-2 system
- Logical volume used in Windows system

Table 3-15 OS Type List			
OS Type	Description		
A2	Logical disk operated by the ACOS-2 system		
A4	Logical disk operated by the ACOS-4 system (For instructions on setting this type, contact the maintenance engineer.)		
AX	Logical disk operated by the AIX system		
CX	Logical disk operated by the Solaris system		
LX	Logical disk operated by the Linux system		
NX	Logical disk operated by the HP-UX system		
WN	Logical disk operated by the Windows system		

For instructions on setting the ACOS-4 type, also refer to Appendix in the "Configuration Setting Tool User's Manual (GUI)".

II-52

If the logical disk to be set is a snapshot related volume (of which snapshot type is BV, SV, LV, SV*, or SDV), the OS type cannot be changed.

The [New OS Type] edit box is grayed.

(b) Setting Conditions

A logical disk name should be set according to the conditions below. (Settings other than those listed below are processed as parameter errors.)

- 1-byte alphanumeric characters including upper- and lowercase characters. (When configuring a name with plural information, "/" or "_" can be input)
- Maximum number of characters: 24
- (c) Naming Rules

A logical disk used by the ACOS-4 system must have its logical disk name that can be identified by the ACOS host, especially when DynamicDataReplication or RemoteDataReplication are used. Therefore a logical name should be set according to the rules below.

Logical disk name = [/system name/] + device identification name
System name:	Generic system name. An identifier is composed of the combination of
	uppercase alphanumeric characters and "_" (under bar) within 18 bytes.
	It may be omitted.
Device Identifier:	Name of device defined in ACOS-4 system
	Example of definition: MS01,/SYSTEM01/MS01

Moreover, when operating a logical disk by other systems, it is recommended to set a logical disk name that matches with identification information of the system, along with disk array name and port name.

In addition, when OS type and logical disk name are not set, blank for the OS Type, "the 16 characters peculiar to disk array + 4 characters of logical disk number" for the logical disk name are set as default value at the time of shipment.

(5) Port name setting

Port name should be set according to the procedures below.

- (i) Select (left-click on) the disk array system having the port (for which you want to set a name) in the configuration information display area (or the information list display area), right-click on it, and select [Settings]
 (or [Operation] on the menu bar → [Disk Array Subsystem Name Settings]). The Disk Array Subsystem Name/
 Port Name Setting dialog box (Figure 3-25) appears.
- Select a port number (port name) from the [Port Number] list and input port name in the [New Port Name] edit box, following the rules defined in (6) "Port Name Setting Conditions and Naming Rules" and click [Apply] button.

(iii) As a result of the setting, the following information is displayed in the dialog.

Message	State
"Setting has been completed"	Execution result is in normal
"Setting information is incorrect"	Parameter Error
"Same name exists"	Same name exists
"Error occurred in the access to the Disk Array Subsystem"	Access error occurred.
"Cannot execute the demand during the suspension of the object Disk Array Subsystem monitoring"	Setting is unavailable due to monitoring stop
"Cannot execute the demand during configuration setting"	Setting is unavailable due to under configuration setting
"Demanded process has already been executed"	Already executed.
"Setting failed (nn)"	Other errors (nn is a decimal Detail Code.)

Table 3-16	Execution	Result	Dialog
1 4010 5 10	LACCULION	resurt	Dialog

Other Errors

When "Setting Failed (nnh)" is displayed for setting process of logical disk name, it is considered that the errors are detected after completion of I/O for disk array. Check by the browser whether the disk array setting has been executed, and set again if necessary.

(6) Port Name Setting Conditions and Naming Rules

(a) Setting conditions

Port name should be set with the following conditions. (Settings other than those listed below are processed as parameter error.)

• 1-byte alphanumeric characters including upper- and lowercase characters. (When configure a name with plural information, "/" or "_" can be input)

• Maximum number of characters: 32

(b) Naming rules

As well as the disk array name and the logical disk name, it is recommended to set a port name that matches with the identification information for the system being operated.

In addition, when port name is not set, "16 characters peculiar to disk array + 2 characters of director number + 2 characters of port number" for the port name is set as default value at the time of shipment.



You can set a name to a port only for a host. In the [Disk Array Subsystem Name/Port Name Setting] dialog box, only the number of the port for a host is displayed.

3.4 Fault Monitoring

All messages of iSM are outputted on the message display area of client screen during the client connection. These are the fault monitoring functions for each client disk array. This fault monitoring function is described below.

3.4.1 Description of the Function

The fault monitoring functions of iSM are the following.

- (1) It outputs all messages which are connected in the message display area of the iSM client.
- (2) It saves display message in the text file of PC on which the iSM client is installed. (log collection)
- (3) The user notification function according to the message level.

3.4.2 Operation Outline

The same contents with operation log are displayed in the message display area by the fault monitoring function. The display shows clearly the importance of the messages by adding an icon of each message level at the start of the message. The message which has already been displayed once also extracts to individual log file on the PC side. Whatever display status iSM client may be on screen according to the message level, it has function for noticing the fault occurrence to the user.

(1) Output to the message display area

The same operation log that is extracted on the iSM server side is displayed in the message display area. However, it displays only what is outputted during iSM client connection.

The message which shows connection/disconnection between iSM client and server is also displayed as an individual message. After determining the message level, add the proper icon (\bigotimes (Err) / \bigwedge (Warning) / \bigoplus (Notice, Info)) at the start of line.

(2) Log collection

The message which is displayed in the message display area is outputted in the individual log file on the PC side. Up to 1MB data can be stored in one log file. If it exceeds 1MB, it is renamed to an iSM old file and a new iSM log file is created. Because two files, OLDiSM.log and iSM.log are used one after the other, a maximum of 2MB file can be saved and more capacity is not needed.

(3) User notification function

Because the iSM client is not always displayed in the foreground, there is a function which notifies faults to the user at each message level.

When the message level is \bigotimes (Err) / \triangle (Warning), the task tray blinks and the notification button changes from \bigotimes to \bigotimes .

The notification, the notification is stopped by pushing down the notification button \bigotimes or menu. Then the notification button returns from \bigotimes to \bigotimes .

II-55

3.5 Log Output

A message of iSM is output to operation log and event log. The details of a log output are explained below.

3.5.1 Description of Function

Log output function of iSM is as follows.

- (1) Outputs messages to operation log.
- (2) Outputs important messages to event log.
- (3) Changes the output file when the size of an operation log exceeds the maximum.

3.5.2 Outline of Operation

Operation log is composed of an outputting log file, its generation file (backup file) and a generation management file saving the management information of generation file. An operation log is created on the log file saving directory (installation directory/etc/log). A generation file has a structure that holds backup of a log file one by one and it is created to a maximum of 99 files. However, if the number of generation files exceeds the maximum, the oldest file will be overwritten.

These file changes and name changes are performed automatically, and the user does not need to pay attention.

Example: When 17 generation files have been created by the operation log.



(1) Log file

One message output by iSM server is saved as one record into the outputting log file. When the log file exceeds the specified size, it is initialized after copying to a generation file.

File size:1 to 10 (MB)Default is 1MB; can be specified by environment setting.File name:"iSM_Log" + .log

(2) Generation file

A generation file is a backup file of the log file, and is created with maximum of 99 files. The generation file shows the backed up order by the generation number in its file name, and the larger the number is, the newer the file is. However, the file with the largest number is not necessarily the newest one because overwriting is made from the file of the generation number 1 and subsequent files when the number of created files exceeds the maximum. To identify the newest file correctly, refer to (3) "Generation management file".

File name: "iSM_Log" + nn + .log

(3) Generation management file

A generation management file is a file that shows the latest information on the generation file numbers, and saves the information with 2-digit generation number (2 bytes). When the generation number of generation management file is 99, the next generation number will be assigned to 01. When a generation management file does not exist right after the installation of iSM, or a number other than 01 to 99 is accidentally specified, the following processing should be done.

- (i) Set the generation number to "01" for the next file to be processed.
- (ii) After backing up the information to a generation file, re-create the generation management file File name: "iSM_Log" + .cnt

Example 1: File change processing when generation files are not created up to 99





Example 2: File change processing when generation files are created up to 99

Example 3: File change processing when a generation management file does not exist (including default setting)



[After file change processing]

....

. . . .

3.5.3 Record Format

3.5.3.1 Operation Log

(1) Record format of operation log

0	24	1	25 3	5 3	6 4	43 4	4 5	4 5:	5 58	3 6	3 6	54
	Generating time	Blank	Process ID	Blank	Message Classifi- cation	Blank	Process name	Blank	"iSM"	Message number		
	ch(24)	ch(1)	ch(10)	ch(1)	ch(7)	ch(1)	ch(10)	ch(1)	ch(3)	ch(5)	ch(1)	

Text	
ch(n)	

Table 3-17	Record Format	(Operation Log)
		(

Size	Data Type	Contents	Contents Details	
24	char	Generation time	Date, time and year	
		Data format: Time format obtained from ctime()		
1	char	Blank (space)		
10	char	Process ID	Process number of message output origin	
1	char	Blank (space)		
7	char	Message Classification	Message Classification	
			LOG_ERR "Err "	
			LOG_WARNING "Warning"	
			LOG_NOTICE "Notice "	
			LOG_INFO "Info "	
1	char	Blank (space)		
10	char	Process name	Process name of message output origin	
1	char	Blank (space)		
3	char	"iSM"		
5	char	Message number	Message serial number	
1	char			
$n \le 501$	char	Text	Variable length: a maximum of 501 bytes of character string (terminated by n)	

(2) Output image to operation log

(Log File)

Thu May 15 17:30:29 2000 0000003258 Info	iSMlogd	iSM00000: This is example msg
Thu May 15 17:30:29 2000 0000016305 Info	iSMlogd	iSM04030 : Last message repeated 2 times

When the same message is continuously outputted for 3 times or more, a summarized record that shows the first message and number of times the message is outputted. When the same message is continuously outputted over the fixed time range (for 2 minutes and 30 seconds), a message outputted within the fixed time range and a message after the fixed time range are treated as different messages.

ГO

For the event link function, only the original message is sent as is not being processed by this procedure.

Example: When the same message is received every 15 seconds for 3 minutes 15 seconds (14 times in total).

[Received Message]	2 ' 30	" interval[Ope	ration Log
Thu May 15 17:00:00This is example msg. Thu May 15 17:00:15This is example msg.	·	Thu May 15 17:00:00	This is example msg*
Thu May 15 17:00:30 This is example msg.	1	Thu May 15 17:00:40	Last msg repeated 2 times
Thu May 15 17:00:45 This is example msg.		Thu May 15 17:00:45	This is example msg.
Thu May 15 17:01:00 This is example msg.			
Thu May 15 17:01:15 This is example msg.			
Thu May 15 17:01:30 This is example msg.			
Thu May 15 17:01:45 This is example msg.			
Thu May 15 17:02:00 This is example msg.			
Thu May 15 17:02:15 This is example msg.			
Thu May 15 17:02:30 This is example msg.			
Thu May 15 17:02:45 This is example msg.	$\langle \rangle$		
Thu May 15 17:03:00 This is example msg.	J	Thu May 15 17:03:10	Last msg repeated 9 times.
Thu May 15 17:03:15 This is example msg.		Thu May 15 17:03:15	This is example msg

* Received messages may be outputted repeatedly for 2 minutes and 30 seconds for the first time since the timer is not based on the receiving time of the message.



....

3.5.3.2 Event Log

(1) Record format of event log: Format 1

Event Classification	Generating time	Blank	"iSM : "	Process ID	Blank	Message Classification	Blank	Process name	
ch(m)	ch(15)	ch(1)	ch(6)	ch(10)	ch(1)	ch(7)	ch(1)	ch(10)	

Blank	"iSM"	Message number	"." ·	Text
ch(1)	ch(3)	ch(5)	ch(1)	ch(n)

Sıze	Data Model	Content	Content Details
m=11	char	Event Classification	Classification of Event
or m=13			Error "error: <11>"
or m=17			Warning "warning: <12>"
			Information "information: <14>"
15	char	Generating time	Date and time
			(Example) Jun 20 11:30:17
1	char	Blank (space)	
6	char	"iSM : "	" $iSM\Delta:\Delta$ " (Δ : blank)
10	char	Process ID	Process number of message output origin
1	char	Blank (space)	
7	char	Message Classification	Classification of Message
			Error "Err "
			Warning "Warning"
			Information "Notice "
			Information "Info "
1	char	Blank (space)	
10	char	Process name	Process name of message output origin
1	char	Blank (space)	
3	char	"iSM"	
5	char	Message number	Message serial number
1	char	·····	
$n \le 500$	char	Text	Variable length :a maximum of 500 bytes of character string

Table 3-18 Record Format (Event Log)

(2) Output image of event log

Important messages of iSM server are output to event log.

error: <11>Jan 03 11:29:52 iSM : 0000001048 Err iSMmaind iSM00000:This is example msg warning: <12>Jan 03 11:29:46 iSM : 0000001048 Warning iSMmaind iSM00000:This is example msg information: <14>Jan 03 11:29:47 iSM : 0000001048 Notice iSMmaind iSM00000:This is example msg

3.6 Event Link

Event link function is one of the iSM functions. With this function, mails that report events, or execution files or batch files are started up on the monitoring server, according to the specified definitions, based on messages informed by iSM.

3.6.1 Description of the Function

The event link function of iSM is as follows.

- (1) The mail address of a destination can be specified for each message level, so that mail notification can be made to any mail address.
- (2) Execution or batch files can be specified for each message level, so that link processing is possible.
- (3) Definitions can be changed dynamically on the Setting Utility screen, without the need to restart the iSM server. (For details, refer to 1.3 "Environment Setting".)



Figure 3-27 Event Link

3.6.2 Outline of link definition and processing

When a message is generated, a certain action is started as a link operation. To define this, please refer to 1.3 "Environment Setting".



3.6.3 Outline of Operation

If the definition for the message level of a message that has arrived is registered with environment settings, the defined actions are executed. As actions for message levels, starting a batch file or program take precedence over mail transmission. If, during the execution of an action, the next message is received, the actions for the next message will be executed after the actions to be executed for the message currently being handled are completed.

In batch file or program starting, full path of the temporary file that stored the message body (installation folder \etc\msgdrv\nnnn.txt) is sent as the first parameter. For batch file, program, or programs that are started up by these files, read the temporary file if necessary and receive the message.

For mails, mail header files are sent as mails to the defined SMTP server.

If the sending of mails to the SMTP server does not end within 30 seconds, the sending is interrupted due to a time-out error. Timeout, SMTP error and starting failure of execution files or batch files are notified via message so that they can be checked on the operation log.

Because multiple link operations cannot be performed at the same time, up to 30 messages generated during a link operation will be stored in a buffer. If more messages are generated, the excess messages will be discarded.

A loop may be formed if an error event with the event link function arrives at the event link function again and, therefore, the messages output by the event link function itself will not be subject to linking.

In addition, when starting a batch file through the event link function, "Administrator" must be set to the account of "Storage Manager".

3.6.4 Specification of Definition File

(1) Header File

The header file is the form of the actual mail to transmit, and mainly describes the header part of the mail. Input "FROM:" on the first line, and write the mail sender's name. If mail transmission fails in SMTP server due to wrong target mail address, etc., an error message from SMTP server may send to a sender's mail address. The contents of the mail text after the second line are sent as it is, the part above the blank line is the header, and subsequent part is the body of the mail. A message including "\$MSG" in body is converted into a message that is output to an operation log triggered by "\$MSG" for linkage.



ŧ

1. Mail address to input on the "FROM:" line must be a complete one that includes domain name.

- 2. Various header lines in accordance with RFC822 can be written in the header part.
- 3. Any contents can be described in the body part.
- 4. The size of the whole header file must be less than 1KB. Also, one line must be less than 256 bytes (including blank / tab / carriage return).
- 5. When a part of "\$MSG" of a certain line is replaced into the message content, the "\$MSG" which appears first can be replaced. So even if two or more "\$MSG"s are described in one line, only the first "\$MSG" is replaced. However, if the "\$MSG"s are described in each line, they are replaced by the same contents.

3.6.5 Definition Example

Header file (Installation directory \conf\iSMsvr\mail.header)

FROM: iSMmsgdrv@xxx.co.jp	←	Temporary sender address (any address can be specified)
SUBJECT: iSMserver error report.	←	Title (any)
	←	blank line
This is the iSMserver at iSMsystem.xxx.co.jp.	←	Mail text (any)
Error Reporting.	←	Mail text (Number of lines is not restricted, however, must be 1KB or less
		on the whole)
\$MSG	←	The actual contents of the message are inserted in this line, and are
		transmitted as mail.
If you get this mail, please be careful.	←	Mail text.

3.7 ESMPRO Link

iSM has a function for linking with ESMPRO as described below. ESMPRO Agent needs to be installed in advance to a server where iSM operates.

3.7.1 Overview of the Function

The ESMPRO link functions of iSM are as follows:

- (1) Alert report to ESMPRO Manager
- (2) Call of the iSM client function from ESMPRO Manager
- (3) Fault report to the maintenance engineer at a disk array fault (Note)
- (4) Report of an iSM message on ESMPRO Manager using ESMPRO Alert Manager

⚠

If a modem is connected and fault report is made through the modem, fault report by ESMPRO link cannot be made.

.....

3.7.2 Relationship with ESMPRO Manager

When an iSM server has been installed, reports to ESMPRO Manager are defined automatically if ESMPRO Agent is installed in advance to the server to run. Likewise, when an iSM client is installed, the iSM client is registered automatically to the operation window as an operation monitoring tool if ESMPRO Manager is installed in advance. This enables ESMPRO to perform integrated monitoring including business servers and storage.

(1) Alert report to ESMPRO Manager

When an iSM server is installed on the server machine where ESMPRO Agent has been installed, the ESMPRO report function is set to allow reporting a disk array fault or iSM fault to ESMPRO Manager.



le <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp					
🗃 🖬 🗶 🎒 🏘 🕅 🏄 Filters	ettings: (None)	•	Add Modify	Delete	
ummary	Generated	Severity	Source	Check R	ead/Unread
iSM server has terminated normally	09/21/2004 07:47 PM	information	Storage Manager	3.00	1
iSM server has started	09/22/2004 10:56 AM	information	Storage Manager	3	1
iSM server has became capable of operation	09/22/2004 10:57 AM	information	Storage Manager	<u>1</u> .	1
iSM server has terminated normally	09/24/2004 08:57 AM	information	Storage Manager	<u>1</u> .	1
iSM server has started	09/24/2004 10:16 AM	information	Storage Manager	<u>1</u> .	1
iSM server has became capable of operation	09/24/2004 10:16 AM	information	Storage Manager	<u> 1</u> .	1
iSM server has terminated normally	09/27/2004 04:57 PM	information	Storage Manager	3.	1
iSM server has started	09/29/2004 11:01 AM	information	Storage Manager	3	1
iSM server has became capable of operation	09/29/2004 11:01 AM	information	Storage Manager	3.	1
iSM server has started	<u>09/29/2004 11+09 ΔΜ</u>	information	Storage Manager	7:	1

Figure 3-28 Alert Report Screen

(2) Call of the client functions of iSM from ESMPRO Manager

When an iSM client is installed on the machine where ESMPRO Manager has been installed, an iSM client is registered to the ESMPRO operation window as an operation monitoring tool. This enables ESMPRO to perform integrated monitoring including business servers and storage.

🔀 Operation Wir	ndow - [Manager(Manager@Manager)]		_ 🗆 🗙
File Edit View	Tools Options Help		
$\leftarrow \rightarrow \blacksquare$	Search CTRL+F		
	Autodiscover •		
intern Au	DataViewer Alert Viewer MIB Browser MIF Browser Remote Wake Up Tool EMP Console	tem Information s ddress Address AP Community Name(get) AP Community Name(set)	: Manager : Manager : 123.123.123.123 : : public
	Remote Shutdown BMC FW Update Utility SMS Storage Manager Client Start	Type dware Type ager ation nd	
	PowerChute plus Ag Fun RV RV RV	kground ent Version ction VU MAC Address VU IP Broadcast Address	: LC1400.bmp
	ES DM Wat	MPRO MIB (I chState	: On :
	Se Wa De Se	rver Status rver Status Polling Interval (min) atch DMI Event tect Server Down rver Down Detection Retry Count	: 0 : 0 : (C and Alwana)
	se se	IYEI DOWN Detection Schedule	: (Send Always)
Start Storage Mana	ger Client		

Figure 3-29 Start Menu of the Registered iSM Client

II-66

3.7.3 Disk Array Fault Report

ESMPRO Agent must be installed in advance on the server where iSM server runs when maintenance contract for a disk array is made.

If a fault occurs in the disk array monitored by iSM, the fault report function that is one of the ESMPRO Agent functions can be used through event logs on a server machine.

The fault report function enables you to report a fault to maintenance engineer directly and get maintenance service.

3.7.4 Link between ESMPRO Manager and ESMPRO Alert Manager

The Alert Type Link setting tool can operate in isolation in a personal computer in which iSM is not installed. Also, this tool can be set to link ESMPRO Manager with ESMPRO Alert Manager to make various reports. This tool can operate in the environment where ESMPRO Manager has been installed. You can set the tool when you install an iSM server or iSM client, or you can start the tool in isolation and make settings.

(1) Setting at installation

When an iSM server or iSM client is installed to a server machine or a personal computer, the following screen telling ESMPRO Manager has been installed appears. If ESMPRO Manager is not installed to the designated environment, the following screen does not appear.

Setting A	ertType Link 🔀
?	The ESMPRO Manager has been installed on your computer. Do you want to set AlertType link?
	<u>Y</u> es <u>N</u> o

Figure 3-30 Confirmation Screen of Alert Type Link

To set the tool to report a message, reported from iSM to ESMPRO Manager, using ESMPRO Alert Manager, click [Yes] and proceed installation.

(2) Setting by the Alert Type Link setting tool

If you start and set the Alert Type Link setting tool in isolation, follow the following procedure for setting.

- (i) Log on as the Administrator.
- (ii) Start Explorer and select the folder in which an iSM server or iSM client is installed or select the following program in the CD-ROM.

<When started from the folder in which an iSM server is installed (default)>

[installed-folder]\sbin\iSMalset.exe

- <When started from the folder in which an iSM client is installed (default)>
- [installed-folder]\iSMalset.exe
- <When started from the CD-ROM>

CD-ROM drive: \ALSET\WINDOWS\ISMALSET.EXE

II-67

(iii) When the following screen appears, click [Set].



Figure 3-31 Alert Type Link Setting Tool Screen-1

If the tool has already been set to make a report by ESMPRO Alert Manager, the following screen appears. Click [Cancel] to close the screen.

e Manager Alert Type	Link setting Utility	X
us utility sets up various lert Type on the environn	reports in cooperation with nent which ESMPRO	
anager and ESMPRO Ale	ert Manager are installed.	
Currently, Alert T	ype Link is on.	
Set	Cancel	
	te Manager Alert Type his utility sets up various lert Type on the environr lanager and ESMPRO Ale Currently, Alert T	his utility sets up various reports in cooperation with lert Type on the environment which ESMPRO lanager and ESMPRO Alert Manager are installed. Currently, Alert Type Link is on.

Figure 3-32 Alert Type Link Setting Tool Screen-2

If the Alert Type Link setting tool is started in the environment where ESMPRO Manager is not installed, the following screen appears. First of all install ESMPRO Manager, then start the tool, and make settings.

Storage	Storage Manager Alert Type Link setting Utility 🛛 🛛 🗙						
8	ESMPRO Manager is not installed. Please install ESMPRO Manager first and run this utility.						
	(OK]						

Figure 3-33 Execution Result of Alert Type Link Setting Tool

Chapter 4 Server Menu

The Server Menu is a menu for calling environment setting and operation change of the iSM server.

4.1 Operation Method

The Server Menu is activated via the authority of a user in the Administrators group, by selecting the [Server Menu] in the [Storage Manager Server] in the [Programs] ([All Programs] for Windows Server 2003) folder from the [Start] button in the task bar.

When the menu is activated, a window appears where icons are arranged.

💐 Server Me	nu			_ 🗆 🗡
<u>F</u> ile ⊻iew <u>H</u> e	elp			
Setting Utility	Change Performan	Performance Analysis S	Difficulty Informati	

Figure 4-1 iSM Server Menu Icons Screen

To start each function, double-click on the corresponding icon.

• Setting Utility

Specifies the operating environment of a disk array or the like that is to be monitored by the iSM server.

Change Performance Display Refresh Rate

Changes the frequency of updating the numeric value table or the time-series graph on the performance monitoring screen.

• Performance Analysis Supporting Tool

Supports the analysis of statistical information accumulated by the iSM server.

• Difficulty Information Gather

Gathers analysis information when the iSM server fails.



4.2 Functions

This section explains the functions that can be performed through the iSM server menu.

4.2.1 Environment Setting

Environment setting is made by calling the Storage Manager Setting Utility to define the operating environment of the iSM server.

The user must make the following definitions by using the Storage Manager Setting Utility before executing the iSM server:

- Disk array monitoring method
- · Definition of user name, password and user level to log in from the iSM client.
- Definition of cooperative function
- Other

For details of the Storage Manager Setting Utility, refer to 1.3 "Environment Setting".

4.2.2 Changing Performance Display Refresh Rate

The performance monitoring function as an optional function collects performance information on the disk array at a predetermined interval, from one to six times per minute and reflects the resulting data on the Numeric Table or Graph. The performance display refresh rate is defined in advance by the Storage Manager Setting Utility before the iSM server is activated and can be changed dynamically via the performance display refresh rate change function while the iSM server is operating.

For details on the changing of the performance display refresh rate, refer to 1.5.1 "Real-Time Display of Load Status" of the "PerformanceMonitor User's Manual".

4.2.3 Performance Analysis Supporting Tool

To effectively utilize the disk array, it is important to regularly analyze the usage state and load balance of the disk array and perform tuning including the optimum arrangement of files and expansion of devices. The iSM provides the following performance analysis supporting tools aiming at support for performance analysis of the disk array:

(1) Archiver

The Archiver summarizes the statistic information of the disk array stored by the iSM on an hourly or daily basis. Use of the Archiver reduces the statistic information volume thus saving the disk capacity necessary for accumulating statistic information.

(2) CSV Conversion Tool

The CSV Conversion Tool extracts statistic information from the statistic information history/summarized files of iSM and turns it into character string data for output in the CSV format. Spreadsheet software, etc. is used to display the contents of a CSV-format output file in a graph or to make various types of analysis later.

(3) Performance Report Editor

The Performance Report Editor edits and modifies the statistic information stored in statistic information history/summarized files of iSM into a format that allows the user to readily make performance analysis, and outputs the resulting information as a file. Editing the statistic information by using the Performance Report Editor assures easy and proper performance analysis.

For how to use performance analysis support tools, refer to the following sections of the "PerformanceMonitor User's Manual".

Archiver	-	3.3.3 "Summarizing Statistic Information"
CSV Conversion Tool	-	3.3.4 "Extracting Statistic Information"
Performance report Editor	-	3.3.5 "Editing Statistic Information"

To perform efficient operation of the disk array, it is advantageous to grasp long-term load and analyze long-term performance. The iSM cyclically reads the statistic information collected by the disk array and stores the information obtained into a statistic information history file.

Performance analysis supporting tools support analysis of such statistic information via the following functions.

- Summarizing the statistic information history file into statistic information in a section that is longer than a logging interval to create statistic information summarized file with compressed file capacity (Archiver).
- Outputting necessary statistic information from a statistic information history file or statistic information summarized file in the CSV format to make available the resulting information to spreadsheet software, etc. (CSV Conversion Tool)

For details of how to use Performance analysis support tools, refer to 3.3.3 "Summarizing Statistic Information" and 3.3.4 "Extracting Statistic Information" in the "PerformanceMonitor User's Manual".

4.2.4 Information Gathering for Server Fault

If a possible cause of a fault is not known after the iSM server has abnormally terminated, it is necessary to analyze log and trace information.

The function of information collection in the event of an iSM fault, collects log and trace information under the iSMgather directory of the directory where the iSM server is installed (typically c:\Program

Files\NEC\iSMsvr\iSMgather).

For measures against a fault, refer to 6.1 "Measures for Server Fault".

This page is intentionally left blank.



Part III Operations

Download from Www.Somanuals.com. All Manuals Search And Download.

Chapter 5 Normal Operation

5.1 Server Start/Stop

Once the iSM server is installed, it starts/stops automatically when the system starts/stops.

To prevent the iSM server from automatically starting during reboot of the system, click [Start] \rightarrow [Programs] ([All Programs] for Windows Server 2003) \rightarrow [Administrative Tools] \rightarrow [Services], specify [NEC Storage Manager], and switch the startup type from [Automatic] to [Manual].

5.1.1 Server Start

To start the iSM server, click [Start] \rightarrow [Programs] ([All Programs] for Windows Server 2003) \rightarrow [Administrative Tools] \rightarrow [Services], and specify [NEC Storage Manager].

If you make the start of the batch file etc., by event link function, pay attention to the execution account of the service [NEC Storage Manager]. The execution account of executed batch file is regarded as the same account as the service [NEC Storage Manager]. The installed setting account is set to operation system authority [Local System Account]. Because the account cannot be controlled by administrator or user of administrators group, you should modify it to administrator from the service property. About the event link, refer to 3.6 "Event Link" in Part II "Functions".

5.1.2 Server Stop

If definition information is changed with environmental definition, you should reboot the iSM server. To stop the iSM server in this case, click [Start] \rightarrow [Programs] ([All Programs] for Windows Server 2003) \rightarrow [Administrative Tools] \rightarrow [Services], and specify [NEC Storage Manager].


5.2 Client Start/Stop

5.2.1 Client Start

The iSM client is connected to the iSM server with TCP/IP communication and is the program which graphically implements various functions on a PC.

(1) Starting the client

Select the [Start] menu \rightarrow [Programs] ([All Programs] for Windows XP/Windows Server 2003) \rightarrow [Storage Manager Client] \rightarrow [Storage Manager Client], and the iSM client starts and the main window appears. If multiple connections are defined, a menu appears with nicknames added for the individual connections like [Storage Manager Client <connection-name>]. Check the connections with their nickname, and start the iSM client. Alternatively, the client can be started by double-clicking the shortcut icon on the desktop. After starting the client, go on to (3) "Connection". If starting the client for the first time since installation or if adding a connection, go to (2) "Environment settings" and then (3) "Connection".

(2) Environment settings

After installation according to the installer or if adding a connection, select [File] and [Environment Settings], and the following setting screen is displayed.

Environment Settings							
	-Connection Se	tting <u>L</u> ist-					
	Connection Name	Folder Name	IP Address or D	Port	Clie	Port	Us
	localhost	Default	123.123.123.123	8020	iSMCL	8021	iS
	•						▶
	<u>A</u> dd	Delete	<u> </u>			<u>C</u> lose	

Figure 5-1 Environment Setting (List, Selection) Screen

Select the connection for which to perform environment settings and click the [Edit] button, and the Environment Setting screen, shown below, appears. To add a connection, click the [Add] button, to delete the settings of a connection, select the connections whose settings are to be deleted and click the [Delete] button.

Environment Settings						
Connection Name :						
Server Settings						
IP Address or DNS Name of Server : 123.123.123.123						
Port Number of Server: 8020						
Client Settings						
Client Name : iSMCL						
Port Number of Client: 8021						
🔽 Get Messages						
Display Maintenance State						
☑ Display Snapshot- <u>v</u> olume(SV)						
Display Link-volume(LV)						
Logical Disk View Order						
© Number						
O Name(OS Type+Logical Disk Name)						
OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp						

Figure 5-2 Environment Setting (Individual Setting) Screen

(i) Connection Name

Enter the nickname for identifying a connection. (This item is mandatory if you specify multiple connections.) The specified connection name is displayed in the title bar of each client screen. When you have started multiple clients, you can determine which server the information on each screen is for from the connection name displayed in its title bar.

Server_002 : State - iSM Server						
<u>File View Operation H</u> elp						
] 🗲 🗶 🗞 🐷 🖓 🗳 🗣 🗵						
iSM Server Server_001 : State - iSM Server						
Eile ⊻iew Operation	Help					
🗲 💥 🗞 🐷 🖓 🗳 🗣 😕						
iSM Server	Disk Array Subsystem Name					
⊡						

Figure 5-3 Example of Display of Connection Name in Title Bar

For a connection name, you cannot use a blank and those characters that cannot be used for a file name ($\forall:,;*?^{\sim} \mid$). If you enter a name containing an unusable character and click the [OK] button, an error dialog box is displayed; enter a connection name again.

- (ii) IP Address or DNS Name of Server
 Specify the IP address or DNS name of the iSM server (This item is mandatory).
- (iii) Port Number of Server

In general, the port number does not need to be changed. Specify a port number only when the port is assigned particularly in the iSM server setting.

(iv) Client Name

Specify the name for individually identifying the client (This item is mandatory).

An arbitrary name can be specified with alphanumeric characters as long as it is unique.

(v) Port Number of Client

Display the port number that is used to transfer data between client screens.

Usually a default port number is used. If the number is used by another program already, it must be changed. If multiple connections are defined, the client allocates default values from 8021 sequentially.

To change the port number, edit the iSMmain.ini file referenced by each client, as described below. iSMmain.ini is stored in the folder displayed in [Folder Name] of [Connection Setting List]. If [Folder Name] displays the "default" connection, the file is stored in the installation folder.

[CLIENT]

PORT=8021 \leftarrow Change this value into a port number that is not used currently.



1. Numbers allowed for a port number are 1 to 65535. Specifying a disallowed number results in displaying an error dialog and termination. You can click the [Browse] button only if [SHELL] is selected in Action Type.

- 2. If the system has been activated, the specified value is used upon restarting.
- 3. "iSMmain.ini" file contains various setting data. Do not edit other data than a client port number. Editing other data may disable operations of the system.
- (vi) Get Messages

Check to save the message, which is displayed on the client fault monitoring screen, as a text file on the PC.

(vii) Display Maintenance State

Check to switch the state of the upper structure to () (Notice) when an event other than normal events occurs in the individual element layer. Normally, events () (Warning) or () (Err)) in the individual element layer are ignored in the upper structure because they do not affect operation. This option is selected when you want to check them in detail. When an event (e.g. LD failure) which affects operation occurs in the individual element layer, the upper structure fails (Err) regardless of this setting.

The setting information is saved when you click [OK] after the setting ends.

(viii) Display Snapshot-volume (SV)

[Display Snapshot-volume] sets whether to display snapshot-volume (SV) when Logical Disk List is displayed on the main window, the Pool Property screen or the Physical Disk Property screen. The default value is Display. This setting is enabled after the client is restarted. This setting is not available for the unit without the snapshot (DynamicSnapVolume) function.

(ix) Display Link-volume (LV)

[Display Link-volume] sets whether to display link-volume (LV) when Logical Disk List is displayed on the main window, the Pool Property screen or the Physical Disk Property screen. The default value is Display. This setting is enabled after the client is restarted. This setting is not available for the unit without the snapshot (DynamicSnapVolume) function.

(x) Logical Disk View Order

[Logical Disk View Order] sets the order in which logical disks are initially displayed on each screen. Select [Number] or [Name (OS Type+Logical Disk Name)]. This setting changes the order in which columns are displayed in the logical disk list. This setting is enabled after the client is restarted. If you click [OK] after the setting is completed, the setting information is saved. If a connection is added, a shortcut icon for the iSM client is created on the desktop and in the [Start] menu.

(3) Connection

If [File] and [Connection] is selected after environment setting, connection is actually performed for the iSM server.

Connection		×
IP Address or DN Name of Server	₩S : 123.123.123.123	
<u>U</u> ser Name	: user-name	_
<u>P</u> assword	: ****	
OK	✓ Save Pass <u>w</u> ord Cancel	

Figure 5-4 Connection Screen

(i) User name

Input the user name and password which are registered at the setting of the iSM server side.

(ii) Password

User name/password can be saved individually. However, once a user name and a password are saved, any person other than the registered users can log in the system by using a registered user name and password. Therefore users must strictly manage the user names and passwords in terms of security.

If you click [OK] here, the current disk array configuration is displayed on the setting information display screen and the message is displayed in order on the lower fault monitoring screen. If there are disk arrays for which the BaseProduct license is not unlocked yet, the screen appears listing the disk arrays. (Figure 5-5)

NEC BaseProduct Licence Unlocked Disk Array Subsystem List 📃 🗙				
The following Disk Array Subsystems remain locked NEC Storage BaseProduct licences.				
Disk Array Subsystem Name				
🛲 Storage S100/0347				
📰 StorageS2200				
OK				

Figure 5-5 List of Disk Array Subsystems with BaseProduct License Not Unlocked

(4) User Level

The iSM client user is given the definition at the iSM server side. The user has the user level and the following operations are possible.

Level 1	Only reference of the status display/monitoring	For ordinary user					
Level 2	Level 1 plus the functions needed for daily operations are permitted.	For operator					
Level 3	All functions including various setting to the disk array are permitted.	For system administrator					

Table 5-1 User Level List

After connection, the user level is displayed on the iSM client status line and only those functions that can be manipulated in that level become executable. Please refer to each function description for the differences of permitted function at every level for each function.

(5) Icons on the Desktop and the [Start] Menu

If you delete a client-starting icon located on the desktop or in the [Start] menu or if you uninstall an iSM client and then re-install it, you can re-create the icon with the procedure described below.

<<Re-creating an icon on the desktop>>

- (i) Click [Start] → [Programs] ([All Programs] for Windows XP/Windows Server 2003) → [Storage Manager Client], and right-click the menu item for creating an icon on the desktop.
- (ii) From the menu that appears, select [Copy].
- (iii) On Explorer, display the "\Documents and Settings\All Users\Desktop" folder on the system drive.
- (iv) Right-click on the displayed folder, and select [Paste].

<<Re-creating an icon on the desktop and in the [Start] menu>>

- (i) On Explorer, display iSMCL.EXE located in the client's installation folder.
- (ii) Right-click the iSMCL.EXE icon, and from the menu that appears, select [Create Shortcut].
- (iii) Right-click the icon created in the installation folder, and from the menu that appears, select [Properties],

and the property screen is displayed.

- (iv) Select the [Shortcut] tab from the properties screen.
- (v) After the double quotation of the iSMCL.EXE file name displayed as an item of [Target], add a blank and the name of the desired folder containing connection information.

Example: "C:\Program Files\NEC\iSMCLient\iSMCL.exe" SG1

Folder containing connection information is located below the installation folder. View the iSMmain.ini (connection IP) or iSMstat.ini (connection name) found in each folder, and determine the name of the folder you want to specify.

- (vi) Select the [General] tab.
- (vii) In the input field located to the right of the icon, enter the name of the shortcut.

Example: Storage Manager Client <connection name>

- (viii) Click the [OK] button to close the properties screen.
- (ix) To create an icon on the desktop, copy or move the icon created with the above steps to the "\Documents and Settings\All Users\Desktop" folder on the system drive.
- (x) To create a menu item, copy or move the icon created with steps up to (viii) to "\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\Storage Manager Client" (default value).

⚠

Note the following when re-creating an icon:

- 1. Uninstalling an iSM client deletes the icon on the desktop and the menu item.
 - If you are to re-install a client after uninstalling it, copy the icon to an appropriate folder on the desktop before uninstalling it. After re-installing it, you can restore the icon before uninstallation by copying the saved icon to the "\Documents and Settings\All Users\Desktop" folder on the system drive (for the [Start] menu, the "\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\Storage Manager Client" (default value) folder on the system drive).
 - * Re-install the iSM client in the same folder as that before uninstallation, so that the icon reference will not be nullified.

- 2. If you delete both an icon on the desktop and a menu item, the procedure for re-creating the icon will be cumbersome. For this reason, leave the menu item undeleted.
- 3. The name of the icon to be created on the desktop must be in the format of "Storage Manager Client <connection name>". If you create the icon name in another format, the icon on the desktop will not be deleted during uninstallation.
- 4. If, in an environment in which the name of the desktop icon "iSM client" created by the installer (for example, "Storage Manager Client <connection name>") has changed, you install in overwrite mode with Windows 2000, two icons are displayed on the desktop for a single connection. If this occurs, delete the desktop icon created later.
- 5. The term "icon", as used throughout the above explanation refers to "shortcut icon".

5.2.2 Each Function Start

The iSM client has such functions as configuration monitoring, fault monitoring, performance monitoring, replication operation, configuration setting, and snapshot management. In the screen that is activated first, the configuration display area (upper left corner (i)) and the information list display area (upper right corner (ii)) correspond to configuration monitoring. The message display area (lower area (iii)) corresponds to fault monitoring. The replication and performance monitoring are displayed on a separate screen by clicking buttons (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), and (viii) on this screen or selecting [File], then [Replication], [Performance], [Configuration], [Optimizer], or [Snapshot] from the menu.



(iv) (v) (vi) (vii) (viii)

Figure 5-6 iSM Client Main Window

If you define a connection for each iSM server to be connected based on environment settings, you can start multiple iSM clients. In addition, multiple configuration setting screens can be displayed; however, only a single configuration setting screen can be displayed in "set" mode, while other configuration setting screens can be displayed in "browse" mode only. Other function screens do not differ in functions even if multiple clients are started.

5.3 Volume List Command (iSMvollist)

The Volume List command can be executed independently on the server machines where iSM is not installed and reports disk array names and logical disk names of subsystem connected via the fibre channel (FC). This command can be used to obtain the relationship (hereafter referred to as the volume information) between Windows system information such as drive letters, HBT (host adapter number/bus number/target ID), LUNs, and physical disk numbers and disk array information such as logical disk name and disk array name. This command can also be used to create or update the volume information.

HBT is described below.

<Host Adapter Number: HBA>

This is the number of an interface card to connect the SCSI bus and the host. There are two or more buses in the host adapter.

<Bus Number: Bus>

This is the number of a path (bus) from the host adapter to a target (SCSI device). One path can handle two or more targets.

<Target ID>

This is an ID to identify a device connected to the SCSI bus. One ID is assigned to one disk array.



Figure 5-7 Relationship Between System Configuration and HBT

5.3.1 Startup and Termination of Volume List

(1) Startup of Volume List

Input "iSMvollist" in the command line, and the Volume List will start.

If no option is specified or the -? option is specified, the version information and option list are displayed as shown below.

> iSMvollist -? iSMvollist Version n.n.nnn Usage: iSMvollist -cr Usage: iSMvollist -d Usage: iSMvollist -dl disk array [ld number] Usage: iSMvollist -de disk array [Id name] Usage: iSMvollist -dd disk_array [drive | path] Usage: iSMvollist -dp disk_array [disk_number] Usage: iSMvollist -dh disk_array [HBT [LUN]] Usage: iSMvollist -a Usage: iSMvollist -al Id_number Usage: iSMvollist -ae ld_name Usage: iSMvollist -ad {drive | path} Usage: iSMvollist -ap disk_number Usage: iSMvollist -av volume name Usage: iSMvollist -ah HBT [LUN] Usage: iSMvollist -ctl Usage: iSMvollist -p Usage: iSMvollist -ax Usage: iSMvollist -ver Usage: iSMvollist -?

* The above display is just for an example. Version is always according to the actual Volume List.

(2) Options Used for Volume List

The functions of the Volume List and the options that can be used for each function are as follows:

- -cr option: Used to create or update the Volume List by scanning physical disks connected to a server.
- -d option: Used to display information in the list form about the disk arrays existing in the volume information.
- -dl option: Used to display relationships of the disk array specified by disk_array. They are displayed after sorting based on logical disk numbers. When an ld_number is specified, only relationships concerning the specified logical disk are displayed.
- -de option: Used to display relationships of the disk array specified by disk_array. They are displayed after sorting based on logical disk names. When an ld_name is specified, only relationships of the specified logical disk name are displayed.
- -dd option: Used to sort relationships of the disk array specified by disk_array using a drive letter or the path name of an NTFS folder as a key to display. When a drive or path is specified, only relationships concerning the specified drive letter or path name of an NTFS folder are displayed.

- -dp option: Used to display relationships of the disk array specified by disk_array. They are displayed after sorting based on physical disk numbers. When a disk_number is specified, only relationships of the specified physical disk are displayed.
- -dh option: Used to display relationships of the disk array specified by disk_array. They are displayed after sorting based on HBTs and LUNs. When an HBT is specified, only relationships of the specified HBT are displayed. When a LUN is specified, relationships of the specified HBT and LUN are displayed as well.
- -a option: Used to display all the volume information in the Volume List.
- -al option: Used to display only relationships concerning the logical disk specified to ld_number.
- -ae option: Used to display only relationships concerning the logical disk name specified to ld_name.
- -ad option: Used to display only relationships concerning a drive letter or path name of an NTFS folder specified to drive or path.
- ap option: Used to display only relationships concerning the physical disk number specified to disk_number.
- -av option: Used to display only relationships concerning the mount point volume name specified to volume name.
- -ah option: Used to display only relationships concerning the Host number, Bus number and target ID specified to HBT. When LUN is specified, only relationships concerning the specified HBT and LUN are displayed.
- -ctl option: Used to list the physical disk number and logical disk number of the control volume and the corresponding disk array name.
 The control volume is used to operate the data replication or snapshot function from a business

server. For details on the control volume, refer to manuals for data replication and snapshot.

- -p option: Used to display the version of the Volume List and the created date as the property of the Volume List.
- -ax option: Used to list the disk array information and all volume information in the Volume List, and the property information of the Volume List.
- -ver option: Used to display the version information of the volume list command.
- -? option: Used to display the version information and option list of the volume list command.

Each parameter is described below.

- disk_array: Disk array name (nickname). Up to 32 ASCII characters can be specified. A part displayed as "Disk Array" or "Disk Array Name" on the example screen indicates the disk array name.
- Id_number:Logical disk number built on the disk array. This can be specified in hexadecimal 0 to fff. If a
character other than "0" to "9", "a" to "f" and "A" to "F" is input, the parameter format error
will occur. A part displayed as "LDN" on the example screen indicates the logical disk number.Id_name:Logical disk name (nickname). Up to 24 ASCII characters can be specified. When a disk array
is shipped, the SAA (unique number to identify the disk array) plus a logical disk number are
registered. A part displayed as "LD Name" on the example screen indicates the logical disk
name.

drive, path:	Drive letter the user gives to a volume, or path name of an NTFS folder. You can give a drive
	letter and path names of multiple NTFS folders for a volume. This falls on [Path] on the screen
	display.
disk_number:	Physical disk number that the Windows system allocates uniquely for managing disk devices.
	This can be specified in decimal 0 to 255. If a character other than "0" to "9" is input, the
	parameter format error will occur. A part displayed as "Disk No." on the example screen
	indicates the disk number.
volume_name:	Identifier that the Windows system allocates uniquely for managing volumes. This is referred
	to as a MountPoint volume name. This falls on [Volume Name] on the screen display.
HBT:	Abbreviation of a host adapter number, bus number and target ID. This can be specified in the
	format of hxxbxxtxx and a decimal number from 0 to 255 can be specified for xx. (Figure 5-7
	Relationship Between System Configuration and HBT) You can identify a disk array by HBT.
	<host :="" adapter="" hba="" number=""></host>
	This is the number of an interface card to connect the SCSI bus and the host. There are two or
	more buses in the host adapter.
	<bus :="" bus="" number=""></bus>
	This is the number of a path (bus) from the host adapter to a target (SCSI device). One path can
	handle two or more targets.
	<target id=""></target>
	This is an ID to identify a device connected to the SCSI bus. One ID is assigned to one disk
	array.
LUN:	Logical unit number to identify each of the two or more logical structures that can be accessed
	with one target ID. This can be specified in decimal 0 to 255. A logical disk on a disk array is
	recognized as a unique logical unit. You can identify a disk array and logical disk by HBT and
	LUN.

(3) Termination of Volume List

When a Volume List is terminated normally, items corresponding to specified options are displayed. The execution results are displayed only when the -cr option is specified.

.....

⚠

÷.

- 1. The volume list command should be carried out by the authority of the Administrator group.
- 2. When the Volume List is installed for the first time, no volume information exists. Create it using the -cr option.

.....

3. When the configuration of a device is changed, the volume information must be updated to reflect the latest status. Update the volume information using the -cr option.

ſ

5.3.2 Examples of Display for Each Option

(1) Volume List Creation/Update

When -cr option id specified, the volume information is updated.

> iSMvollist –cr	
iSMvollist: Info:	iSM11700: Please wait a minute.
iSMvollist: Info:	iSM11701: Volume list is created successfully.

If another process is updating or referring to the volume list, the following error message will appear.

iSM11751: Process_name has already started.

* process_name is expressed by the identifier of the process that is updating or referring to the volume list.

(2) List of Disk Array Information

When the -d option is specified, the disk array list in the volume information is displayed.

> iSMvollist -d	
Disk Array List Disk Array Name Storage2100/13 Storage4100/07 Storage4100/10	Number of Drives 12 64 128

Each item is described below.

Disk Array Name:	Nickname of a disk array
Number of Drives:	Total number of volume information for each disk array

* If the Volume List is not created, the following error message will appear.

iSM11711: Volume list data does not exist.

(3) Display of Volume Information Based on Logical Disk Number

When -dl option is specified, the volume information is displayed after sorting based on the logical disk number.

> iSMvollist -dl Storage4100/07									
Volume	Volume Data Information								
LDN(h) Path	HBT	LUN(h)	Disk No.	LD Name	OS Type				
0000 D:	h1b2t34	00	disk0	driveWN1	WN				
0001 E:	h1b2t34	01	disk1	driveWN2	WN				
0002 F:	h1b2t34	02	disk2	driveWN3	WN				
0003 G:	h1b2t34	03	disk3	driveWN4	WN				
0004	h1b2t34	04	disk4	driveWN5	WN				
0005 -	h1b2t34	05	disk5	driveWN6	WN				

When a logical disk number is specified, only information on the specified logical disk number is displayed.

> iSMvollist -dl Storage4100/07 0							
Volume Data Information							
LDN(h) Path	HBT	LUN(h)	Disk No.	LD Name	OS Type		
0000 D:	h1b2t34	00	disk0	driveWN1	WN		

Each item is described below.

• LDN: Logical disk number

LUN

- Path: Logical drive name or NTFS folder name
- HBT: Host adapter number, bus number and target ID
- LUN:
- Disk No: Disk number
- LD Name: Logical disk name
- OS Type: The OS type of a logical disk is displayed in one of the following.
 - A2: Logical disk operated by the ACOS-2 system
 - A4: Logical disk operated by the ACOS-4 system
 - AX: Logical disk operated by the AIX system
 - CX: Logical disk operated by the Solaris system
 - LX: Logical disk operated by the Linux system
 - NX: Logical disk operated by the HP-UX system
 - WN: Logical disk operated by the Windows system

* If the specified logical disk number does not exist, the following error message will appear.

iSM11723: Specified Id_number does not exist in volume list data.

(4) Display of Volume Information Based on Logical Disk Name

When the -de option is specified, the volume information is displayed after sorting based on the logical disk name.

> iSMvollist -de Storage4100/07					
Volume Data Informa	ition				
LD Name	LDN(h)	HBT	LUN(h)	Disk No.	OS Type
Path					
driveWN1	0000	h1b2t34	00	disk0	WN
D:					
driveWN2	0001	h1b2t34	01	disk1	WN
	0000	h 4 h 040 4	00		\A/AI
	0002	n1b2t34	02	aisk2	VVIN
F. drivo\//N/4	0003	h1h2+24	03	dick3	
	0003	11102134	03	UISKO	VVIN
G. driveW/N5	0004	h1h2t34	04	disk4	WN
-	0004	11102104	04	ulsk +	
driveWN6	0005	h1b2t34	05	disk5	WN
-	0000	11102101			

When a logical disk name is specified, only information on the specified logical disk name is displayed.

> iSMvollist -de Storage4100/07 driveWN6					
Volume Data Informat LD Name	tion LDN(h)	HBT	LUN(h)	Disk No.	OS Type
Path driveWN6 -	0005	h1b2t34	05	disk5	WN

For the description of each item, refer to (3) "Display of Volume Information Based on Logical Disk Number".

* If the specified logical disk name does not exist, the following error message will appear.

iSM11724: Specified Id_name does not exist in volume list data.

(5) Display of Volume Information Based on Drive Letter or Path Name of NTFS Folder

When the -dd option is specified, the volume information is displayed after sorting data based on drive letters and path names of NTFS folders.

> iSMvollist -dd Storage4100/07					
Volume Path	Data Informa	ation			
LDN(h)	НВТ	LUN(h)	Disk No.	LD Name	OS Type
0000	h1b2t34	00	disk0	driveWN1	WN
0001	h1b2t34	01	disk1	driveWN2	WN
0002	h1b2t34	02	disk2	driveWN3	WN
0003	h1b2t34	03	disk3	driveWN4	WN
- 0004	h1b2t34	04	disk4	driveWN5	WN
- 0005	h1b2t34	05	disk5	driveWN6	WN

When a drive letter or the path name of an NTFS folder is specified, only information on the specified drive letter or path name of the NTFS folder is displayed.

> iSMvollist -dd Storage4100/07 D					
Volume Data Information Path					
LDN(h)	НВТ	LUN(h)	Disk No.	LD Name	OS Type
0000	h1b2t34	00	disk0	driveWN1	WN

For the description of each item, refer to (3) "Display of Volume Information Based on Logical Disk Number".

* When the specified drive letter or path name of the NTFS folder does not exist, the following error message will appear.

iSM11725: Specified drive does not exist in volume list data.

(6) Display of Volume Information based on Physical Disk Number

When the -dp option is specified, the volume information is displayed based on the physical disk number.

> iSMvollist -dp Storage4100/07					
Volume	Data Informa	ation			
Disk No.	LDN(h)	HBT	LUN(h)	LD Name	OS Type
disk0	0000	h1b2t34	00	driveWN1	WN
D: disk1	0001	h1b2t34	01	driveWN2	WN
E: disk2	0002	h1h2t34	02	driveWN3	WN
F:	0002	11102101	02		
disk3 G [.]	0003	h1b2t34	03	driveWN4	WN
disk4	0004	h1b2t34	04	driveWN5	WN
- disk5	0005	h1b2t34	05	driveWN6	WN
-					

When a physical disk number is specified, only information about the specified physical disk number is displayed.

> iSMvollist -dp Storage4100/07 0					
Volume Disk No.	Data Informa LDN(h)	tion HBT	LUN(h)	LD Name	OS Туре
Path disk0	0000	h1b2t34	00	driveWN1	WN
D:					

For the description of each item, refer to (3) "Display of Volume Information Based on Logical Disk Number".

* If the specified physical disk number does not exist, the following error message will appear.

iSM11726: Specified disk_number does not exist in volume list data.

(7) Display of Volume Information based on HBT and LUN

When the -dh option is specified, the volume information is displayed based on the HBT and LUN.

> iSMvollist -dh Storage4100/07					
Volume	Data Informa	tion			
HBT Path	LUN(h)	LDN(h)	Disk No.	LD Name	OS Type
h1b2t34 D:	00	0000	disk0	driveWN1	WN
h1b2t34 E:	01	0001	disk1	driveWN2	WN
h1b2t34 F:	02	0002	disk2	driveWN3	WN
h1b2t34 G:	03	0003	disk3	driveWN4	WN
h1b2t34	04	0004	disk4	driveWN5	WN
h1b2t34 -	05	0005	disk5	driveWN6	WN

When an HBT is specified, only information on the specified HBT is displayed.

> iSMvollist -dh Storage4100/07 h1b2t34					
Volume	Data Informa	tion			
HBT Path	LUN(h)	LDN(h)	Disk No.	LD Name	OS Type
h1b2t34	00	0000	disk0	driveWN1	WN
h1b2t34 E:	01	0001	disk1	driveWN2	WN
h1b2t34 F:	02	0002	disk2	driveWN3	WN
h1b2t34	03	0003	disk3	driveWN4	WN
h1b2t34	04	0004	disk4	driveWN5	WN
h1b2t34	05	0005	disk5	driveWN6	WN
-					

When an HBT and LUN are specified, only information on the specified HBT and LUN is displayed.

> iSMvollist -dh Storage4100/07 h1b2t34 0					
Volume HBT Path	Data Informa LUN(h)	tion LDN(h)	Disk No.	LD Name	OS Туре
h1b2t34 D:	00	0000	disk0	driveWN1	WN

III-19

Download from Www.Somanuals.com. All Manuals Search And Download.

For the description of each item, refer to (3) "Display of Volume Information Based on Logical Disk Number".

* When LUN is omitted and only HBT is specified but the specified HBT does not exist, the following error message will appear.

iSM11727: Specified HBT does not exist in volume list data.

 \ast When an HBT and LUN are specified but the specified HBT or LUN does not exist, the following error

message will appear.

iSM11728: Specified HBT or LUN does not exist in volume list data.

(8) Volume List Display

When -a option is specified, all the volume information in the volume list is displayed.

> iSMvollis LDN HBT Volume Na Path	t -a LD Name ame	LUN	Disk No.	VAA Disk Array	OS Type
0000h h4b0t35 \\?\Volume	dev000 e{4b94d348-5	000h 8a7-11d5-a	disk1 bc1-806d6	3000000000000020000 Storage4100/07 172696f}\	WN
G: 0001h	dev001	0041		300000000000000000000000000000000000000	WN
h4b0t35 - -		001h	disk2	Storage4100/07	
0002h h4b0t35	dev002	002h	disk3	3000000000000020002 Storage4100/07	WN
\\?\Volume ∺	e{4b94d349-5	8a7-11d5-a	bc1-806d6	172696f}\	
0003h h4b0t35 -	dev003	003h	disk4	3000000000000020003 Storage4100/07	WN
- 0004h h4b0t35 \\2\Volume	dev004	004h 47f-11d5-94	disk5	30000000000000000000000000000000000000	WN
Y:					
-					

Each item is described below.

- VAA	:
-------	---

Volume Absolute Address

- Path:	Drive letter or path name of an NTFS folder
- Volume Name:	Mount point volume name

For explanation of the items other than the above, refer to (3) "Display of Volume Information Based on Logical Disk Number".

* If no volume list has been created, the following error message will appear.

iSM11711: Volume list data does not exist.

(9) Display of Volume Information on the Specified Logical Disk Number

When -al option is specified, the volume information on the specified logical disk number is displayed.

> iSMvollis LDN HBT	t –al 0 LD Name	LUN	Disk No.	VAA Disk Array	OS Type	
Volume N	ame					
Path						
0000h	dev000			300000000000020000	WN	
h5b1t0		000h	disk1	Storage4100/07		
\\?\Volume{d1a8d660-5748-11d5-a606-009027520bce}\						
F:						

For explanation of each item, refer to (3) "Display of Volume Information Based on Logical Disk Number" and (8) "Volume List Display".

* If the specified logical disk number does not exist, the following error message will appear.

iSM11723: Specified Id_number does not exist in volume list data.

(10) Display of Volume Information on the Specified Logical Disk Name

When -ae option is specified, the volume information on the specified logical disk name is displayed.

> iSMvollis LDN HBT	t –ae dev000 LD Name	LUN	Disk No.	VAA Disk Array	OS Type
Volume N	ame				
Path					
0000h	dev000			300000000000020000	WN
h5b1t0		000h	disk1	Storage4100/07	
\\?\ Volum	e { d1a8d660-	5748 - 11d5	-a606-0090275	520bce }\	
F:					

For explanation of each item, refer to (3) "Display of Volume Information Based on Logical Disk Number" and (8) "Volume List Display".

* If the specified logical disk name does not exist, the following error message will appear.

iSM11724: Specified Id_name does not exist in volume list data.

(11) Display of Volume Information on the Specified Drive Letter or NTFS Folder Path Name

When the -ad option is specified, the volume information on the specified drive letter or path name of an NTFS folder is displayed.

> iSMvollis LDN	at –ad F: LD Name			VAA	OS Type	
HBT		LUN	Disk No.	Disk Array		
Volume N	ame					
Path						
0000h	dev000			300000000000020000	WN	
h5b1t0		000h	disk1	Storage4100/07		
\\?\Volume{d1a8d660-5748-11d5-a606-009027520bce}\						
F:						

For explanation of each item, refer to (3) "Display of Volume Information Based on Logical Disk Number" and (8) "Volume List Display".

* When the specified drive letter or path name of an NTFS folder does not exist, the following error message will appear.

iSM11725: Specified drive does not exist in volume list data.

(12) Display of Volume Information on the Specified Physical Disk Number

When -ap option is specified, the volume information on the specified physical disk number is displayed.

> iSMvolli: LDN HBT	st –ap 1 LD Name	LUN	Disk No.	VAA Disk Array	OS Type		
Volume N	lame						
Path							
0000h	dev000			300000000000020000	WN		
h5b1t0		000h	disk1	Storage4100/07			
\\?\Volume{d1a8d660-5748-11d5-a606-009027520bce}\							
F:							

For explanation of each item, refer to (3) "Display of Volume Information Based on Logical Disk Number" and (8) "Display of Volume Information".

* If the specified physical disk number does not exist, the following error message will appear.

iSM11726: Specified disk_number does not exist in volume list data.

(13) Display of Volume Information on the Specified Mount Point Volume Name

When -av option is specified, the volume information on the specified mount point volume name is displayed.

> iSMvollis	t –av \\?\Volur LD Name	me{0e237a8	3f-5fb8-11d	5-b1d7-009027520bce}\ VAA	OS Type	
HBT		LUN	Disk No.	Disk Array) -	
Volume Na	ame					
Path						
0000h	dev000			300000000000020000	WN	
h5b1t0		000h	disk1	Storage4100/07		
\\?\Volume{0e237a8f-5fb8-11d5-b1d7-009027520bce}\						
F:						

For explanation of each item, refer to (3) "Display of Volume Information Based on Logical Disk Number" and (8) "Display of Volume Information".

* If the specified mount point volume does not exist, the following error message will appear.

iSM11732: Specified Volume Name does not exist in volume list data.

(14) Display of Volume Information on the Specified HBT and LUN

When -ah option is specified, the volume information, the volume information on the specified HBT and LUN is displayed.

When HBT is specified, only the information on the specified HBT is displayed.

> iSMvollist -ah h5b1t0						
LDN	LD Name			VAA	OS Type	
НВТ		LUN	Disk No.	Disk Array		
Volume N	lame					
Path						
0000h	dev000			300000000000020000	WN	
h5b1t0		000h	disk1	Storage4100/07		
\\?\Volum	e{4b94d348-5	58a7-11d5-a	abc1-806d6	172696f}\		
G:						
0001h	dev001			300000000000020001	WN	
h5b1t0		001h	disk2	Storage4100/07		
-						
-						
0002h	dev002			3000000000000020002	WN	
h5b1t0		002h	disk3	Storage4100/07		
\\?\Volum	e{4b94d349-5	58a7-11d5-a	abc1-806d6	172696f}\		
H:						
0003h	dev003			3000000000000020003	WN	
h5b1t0		003h	disk4	Storage4100/07		
-				č		
-						

When HBT and LUN are specified, only the information on the specified HBT and LUN is displayed.

> iSMvollist -ah h5b1t0 1							
	LD Name		Dick No.	VAA Diak Array	OS Type		
Volume N	ame	LUN	DISK NO.	DISK Allay			
Path							
0000h	dev000			300000000000020000	WN		
h5b1t0		000h	disk1	Storage4100/07			
\\?\Volume	e{4b94d348-5	8a7-11d5-a	bc1-806d61	172696f}\			
G:							

For explanation of each item, refer to (3) "Display of Volume Information Based on Logical Disk Number" and (8) "Display of Volume Information".

* When LUN is omitted and only HBT is specified but the specified HBT does not exist, the following error message will appear.

iSM11727: Specified HBT does not exist in volume list data.

* When HBT and LUN are specified but the specified HBT or LUN does not exist, the following error message will appear.

iSM11728: Specified HBT or LUN does not exist in volume list data.

(15) List of Control Volume

When the -ctl option is specified, the physical disk number and logical disk number of the control volume and the corresponding disk array name are listed.

The control volume is used to operate the data replication or snapshot function from a business server. For details on the control volume, refer to manuals for data replication and snapshot.

```
> iSMvollist -ctl
```

--- Control Volume List ---Disk No. LDN Disk Array Name Disk5 0004h Storage2800

Each item is described below.

Disk No.	: Physical disk number
LDN	: Logical disk number
Disk Array Name	: Nickname of a disk array

* When the control volume is not defined, the following warning message will appear.

iSM11714: Volume list data has no control volume.

(16) Display of Property of Volume List

When the -p option is specified, the property information of the volume list is displayed.

> iSMvollist -p Property of Volume I	List File
Version	3.2.001
Created	2004/03/12 09:38:46
Owner Host Name	W2K3SERVER
Disk Array	1
Volume Information	12

Each item is described below. Items may be added when a function is enhanced.

Version	: Version information of the volume list command used when the Volume List was
	created
Created	: Date when the Volume List was created
Owner Host Name	: Host name of the server owning the Volume List
Disk Array	: Total number of disk arrays in the Volume List
Volume Information	: Total number of the volume information items in the Volume List

(17) Display of Disk Array Information, Volume Information, and Property Information

When the -ax option is specified, disk array information, volume information, and property of the Volume List are displayed.

> iSMvollist -axVolume List iSMvollist Version 3.2.003 Date: 2004/03/19 22:03:21					
Disk Array List Disk Array Name S2800/0001	Number of LDN 2				
Volume List LDN LD Name HBT LUN Disk No. Volume Name Path	VAA Disk Array	OS Type			
0004h MV_WN_DB1 h4b0t35 000h disk5 \\?4b94d348-58a7-11d5-a D:	0000004c517b7d0004 S2800/0001 abc1-806d6172696f}\	WN			
0005h MV_WN_DB2 h4b0t35 001h disk6 \\?4b94d348-58a7-11d5-a H:	20000004c517b7d0005 S2800/0001 abc1-806d6172696f}\	WN			
Property of Volume List File Version Created Owner Host Name Disk Array Volume Information	3.2.001 2004/03/12 09:38:46 W2K3SERVER 1 2				

III-25

Download from Www.Somanuals.com. All Manuals Search And Download.

* The version of the executed volume list command and the execution date are displayed on the first line.

Each item is described below. Items may be added when a function is enhanced.

Information displayed as [Disk Array List]

: The same information as the -d option is displayed.

Information displayed as [Volume List]

: The same information as the -a option is displayed.

Information displayed as [Property of Volume List File]

: The same information as the -p option is displayed.

5.4 Volume List Display

This function consists of functions, such as list of volume information, selection display on a disk array basis, creation or update of the Volume List.

This function also provides a function for defining the control volume to be used to operate the data replication or snapshot function from a business server. For details on the control volume and its definition method, refer to manuals for data replication and snapshot.

Note the following when using the function of Volume List Display:

- A Volume List is also used in data replication control by the replication control command (ReplicationControl) and snapshot control by the snapshot operation command (SnapControl). Creating/Updating a Volume List by mistake may cause an error in data replication or snapshot control. Be careful in creating/updating a Volume List.
- When a Volume List is created/updated, volumes in Not Ready state are not registered in the Volume List.
 Therefore, separate all the paired RVs from each other that are connected before creating/updating a Volume List.
- 3. When a Volume List is created or updated, specify all the drive letters and the path names of the NTFS folders that are to be used in data replication control.
- 4. Do not execute Create/Update of Volume List during execution of the iSMvollist command.
- 5. Do not execute Create/Update of Volume List during execution of the replication control command (ReplicationControl) or snapshot operation command (SnapControl).

5.4.1 Starting/Terminating Volume List Display

This section explains the procedures for starting and terminating the function of Volume List Display.

(1) Starting the function of Volume List Display

- (i) Click the [Start] button of Windows and select [Programs] ([All Programs] for Windows Server 2003) →
 [Storage Manager Volume List] → [Volume List Display].
- (ii) The screen of Volume List Display appears.

Volume List Display										
File View Operation Help										
🚰	🦓 🖬 🗍 1)isk <u>A</u> rray	Subsystem	ALL					•	
Drive	Eletter/Path	Volume	Disk No.	Volume Defi	LUN	LDN	LD Name	Disk Array	Cla	
•		-	disk1	-	000h	00a8h	DAS_Find_0	52800/0021	I٧	
·		-	disk2	-	001h	00a9h	DAS_Find_0	52800/0021	IV	
· ·		-	disk3	-	000h	0000h	DAS_FindS	52300/0244	RV	
·		-	disk4	-	001h	0121h	200000004C	52300/0244	IV	
·		-	disk6	-	003h	0123h	200000004C	52300/0244	IV	
·		-	disk7	-	004h	0124h	200000004C	52300/0244	IV	
·		-	disk9	-	001h	0016h	1258/SHREK	52100/1258	IV	
-		-	disk10	-	002h	0017h	1258/SHREK	52100/1258	IV	
-		-	disk11	-	000h	0006h	mv_01	52100/1259	MV	
· .		-	disk12	-	001h	0007h	mv_02	S2100/1259	IV	
· .		-	disk13	-	002h	011fh	RPL_200_011F	52100/1259	IV	
G:		\\?\Volu	disk5	-	002h	0122h	200000004C	52300/0244	IV	
H:		\\?\Volu	disk8	-	005h	0125h	200000004C	52300/0244	I٧	
<u> </u>										
Pair	ed/Linked L	ogical Dis	k Informat:	ion List						
Clas	ssification	LDN		LD Na	me		Disk Array			
RV		0008h		rv_01			S2100/1259			
										VOLUME : 13 //

Figure 5-8 Screen of Volume List Display

For details on the screen of Volume List Display, refer to 5.4.2 "Screen of Volume List Display" and 5.4.3 "Menu Item List".

(2) Terminating the function of Volume List Display

On the screen of Volume List Display, select [File] on the menu bar \rightarrow [Exit]. Alternatively, click the close button of the system menu.

When the function of Volume List Display is terminated, the window size, the row width of the list view, and the window position of the Volume List Display screen currently displayed are stored automatically. The stored screen information will take effect when the Volume List Display function is started next.



5.4.2 Screen of Volume List Display

Figure 5-9 shows the layout of the screen of Volume List Display.

		isk Array	Subsystem	ALT						- (`)
ľ				ADD D C						(V1)
ŀ	Drive Letter/Path	Volume	DISK NO.	Volume Defi	LON	LDN	LD Name	Disk Array	Cla	
II.	-	-	disk1	-	000h	00a8h	DAS_Find_0	52800/0021	I٧	
II.	-	-	disk2	-	001h	00a9h	DAS_Find_0	52800/0021	I٧	
l	(vii)	(viii)	disk3(ix) disk4	<u>(x)</u>	(xi)	(xii)	D(xiii) ; 21(xiii) ;	(xiv) 44 44	(xv)	
	-	-	disk6	-	003h	0123h	200000004C	52300/0244	IV	
	-	-	disk7	-	004h	0124h	200000004C	52300/0244	IV	
	-	-	disk9	-	001h	0016h	1258/SHREK	52100/1258	IV	
	-	-	disk10	-	002h	0017h	1258/SHREK	52100/1258	IV	
E	-	-	disk11	-	000h	0006h	mv_01	52100/1259	MV	
	-	-	disk12	-	001h	0007h	mv_02	52100/1259	I٧	
1	-	-	disk13	-	002h	011fh	RPL_200_011F	52100/1259	I٧	
II.	G:	\\?\Volu	disk5	-	002h	0122h	200000004C	52300/0244	I٧	
L	H:	\\?\Volu	disk8	-	005h	0125h	20000004C	52300/0244	IV	
h	ired/Linked L	ogigol Die	k Informat	ion List						
ľ	Classification	LDN		LD Na	me		Disk Array			

Figure 5-9 Layout of Volume List Display Screen

(i) Title bar

Displays the title of the Volume List Display function.

(ii) Menu bar

For details on each item of the menu bar, refer to 5.4.3 "Menu Item List".

(iii) Toolbar and toolbar buttons



[Create/Update Volume List] Toolbar Button

Clicking this button has the same effect as selecting [Create/Update Volume List] from the menu.



[Define Control Volume] Toolbar Button

Clicking this button has the same effect as selecting [Define Control Volume] from the menu.



[CSV Output of Information List] Toolbar Button

Clicking this button has the same effect as selecting [CSV Output of Information List] from the menu.

(iv) Paired/Linked Logical Disk Information List

Displays the logical disk information of a subject paired with the volume selected on the Volume List Display screen using the data replication or snapshot function after acquiring the information from the disk array. When connected to a link volume, the logical disk information of a subject linked with is acquired from the disk array and displayed.

(v) Status bar

The following information is displayed on the status bar.

VOLUME

Displays the number of volume information items to be displayed on the Volume List Display screen. When volume information for all disk arrays is displayed, the number of all volume information items in the Volume List is displayed. For the selection display by a disk array, the number of volume information items on the corresponding disk array is displayed.

(vi) Disk Array Subsystem selection combo box

Clicking the pull-down button displays the list of disk arrays currently registered in the Volume List file.

(vii) Drive Letter/Path Name

Displays path information in the Volume List file.

(viii) Volume Name

Displays volume names in the Volume List file.

(ix) Disk No.

Displays physical disk numbers in the Volume List file.

(x) Volume Definition

Displays the identification information of the control volume definition.

(xi) LUN

Displays logical unit numbers in the Volume List file.

(xii) LDN

Displays logical disk numbers in the Volume List file.

(xiii) LD Name

Displays logical disk names in the Volume List file.

(xiv) Disk Array

Displays disk array names in the Volume List file.

(xv)Classification

Displays the classification (volume attribute) of volumes related to data replication and snapshot after acquisition.

The information on (vi) to (xiv) above is acquired from the Volume List and then displayed, however, the information on (iv) and (xv) is acquired from the disk array and then displayed.

5.4.3 Menu Item List

This section explains the items on the menu bar of the screen of Volume List Display.

File



View



Operation



Help



5.4.4 Display List of Volume Information

Starting the function of Volume List Display lists all the volume information of the Volume List.

Execution procedure

- (i) Click the [Start] button of Windows and select [Programs] ([All Programs] for Windows Server 2003) →
 [Storage Manager Volume List] → [Volume List Display].
- (ii) The Volume List Display screen is started and volume information appears.

Volume	e List Disp	lay								_ 🗆 ×
<u>File V</u> iew	Operatio	n <u>H</u> elp								
) 📴 🏭)isk <u>A</u> rray	Subsystem	ALL					•	
Drive Lette	er/Path	Volume	Disk No.	Volume Defi.	LUN	LDN	LD Name	Disk Array	Cla	
-		-	disk1	-	000h	00a8h	DAS_Find_0	52800/0021	IV	
-		-	disk2	-	001h	00a9h	DAS_Find_0	52800/0021	IV	
-		-	disk3	-	000h	0000h	DAS_FindS	52300/0244	RV	
-		-	disk4	-	001h	0121h	200000004C	52300/0244	IV	
-		-	disk6	-	003h	0123h	200000004C	52300/0244	IV	
-		-	disk7	-	004h	0124h	200000004C	52300/0244	IV	
-		-	disk9	-	001h	0016h	1258/SHREK	52100/1258	IV	
-		-	disk10	-	002h	0017h	1258/SHREK	52100/1258	IV	
-		-	disk11	-	000h	0006h	mv_01	52100/1259	MV	
-		-	disk12	-	001h	0007h	mv_02	52100/1259	IV	
-		-	disk13	-	002h	011fh	RPL_200_011F	52100/1259	IV	
G:		\\?\Volu	disk5	-	002h	0122h	200000004C	52300/0244	I۷	
H:		\\?\Volu	disk8	-	005h	0125h	200000004C	52300/0244	IV	
L										
Paired/L	inked Lo	ogical Dis	k Informat:	ion List						
Classif:	ication	LDN		LD N	ane		Disk Array			
RV		0008h		rv_0	1		S2100/1259			
L										
										VOLUME : 13 //

Figure 5-10 Display List of Volume Information

5.4.5 Selection Display by Disk Array

Click the pull-down button of Disk Array Subsystem selection combo box on the screen of Volume List Display, and select the target disk array. The information of only the selected disk array is displayed.

Execution procedure

- Select the target disk array from the Disk Array Subsystem selection combo box on the screen of Volume List Display.
- (ii) The volume information of the selected disk array is displayed.

🗱 Volume List Disp	lay								_ 🗆 ×
File View Operatio	n <u>H</u> elp								
) 🕶 🏭 🖬 🗍 🗉	isk <u>A</u> rray	Subsystem	ALL					•	
Drive Letter/Path	Volume	Disk No.	ALL						
- - - - -	- - - - -	disk1 disk2 disk3 disk4 disk6 disk7 disk9	S2100/12 S2100/12 S2300/02 S2800/00	58 59 44 21 004h 001h	0124h 0016h	200000004C 1258/5HREK	52300/0244 52100/1258	IV IV	
- - - G: H:	- - - - \\?\Volu	disk10 disk11 disk12 disk13 disk5 disk8	- - - -	002h 000h 001h 002h 002h 002h	0017h 0006h 0007h 011fh 0122h 0125h	1258/5HREK mv_01 mv_02 RPL_200_011F 200000004C 200000004C	52100/1258 52100/1259 52100/1259 52100/1259 52300/0244 52300/0244	IV MV IV IV IV IV	
Paired/Linked Lo	ogical Dis	k Informati	on List						
Classification	LDN		LD N:	ame		Disk Array			
RV	0008h		rv_0:	1		\$2100/1259			
									VOLUME : 13 //

Figure 5-11 Selection Display by Disk Array

5.4.6 Volume List Creation/Update

To create/update a Volume List, select [File] \rightarrow [Create/Update Volume List] on the screen of Volume List Display.

Execution procedure

Select [File] → [Create/Update Volume List] on the screen of Volume List Display. The following inquiry message is displayed:

Create/U	pdate Volume List	×
?	[00011] The volume list is used in data replication control or snapshot.	
	- Please separate all paired RVs which are connected.	
	- Please specify the drive letter and path name of NTFS folder that are used by data replication control or snapshot. Do you want to create/update the volume list?	or
	OK Cancel	

Figure 5-12 Execution Confirmation Screen for Create/Update Volume List

Download from Www.Somanuals.com. All Manuals Search And Download.

(ii) Clicking the [OK] button executes Create/Update Volume List.

Clicking the [Cancel] button cancels Create/Update Volume List and returns to the screen of Volume List Display.

(iii) The following message is displayed when the Volume List has been created/updated normally.

Create/L	Jpdate Volume List 🛛 🗙
٩	[00006] Execution of Create/Update Volume List was successful.
	(ОК

Figure 5-13 Confirmation Screen for Create/Update Volume List

- (iv) Clicking the [OK] button returns to the screen of Volume List Display screen.
- (v) The screen of Volume List Display is automatically updated when the Volume List file has been created/updated.

5.4.7 CSV Output of Information List

To output an information list as a CSV file, select [File] \rightarrow [CSV Output of Information List] on the screen of Volume List Display screen.

Execution procedure

 Select [File] → [CSV Output of Information List] on the Volume List Display screen. The screen of CSV Output of Information List appears.

CSV Output of	Information List			? ×
Save jn: 🔁	etc	- + 1		
trace				
File <u>n</u> ame:	vollist		<u>S</u> ave	,
Save as <u>t</u> ype:	CSV (*.csv)	•	Cance	

Figure 5-14 CSV Output of Information List

(ii) Specify the save destination.

The default save destination is the "etc" folder in the installation directory.

- (iii) Specify the file name.The default file name is "vollist.csv".
- (iv) Click the [Save] button to save the input information.

Clicking the [Cancel] button returns to the Volume List Display screen without saving data.

(v) When the file is saved successfully, the following message is displayed:



Figure 5-15 Confirmation Screen for CSV Output of Information List

(vi) Clicking the [OK] button returns to the screen of Volume List Display.

File sample

The following is a sample of a CSV file output by executing CSV Output of Information List

Drive Letter/Path Name, Volume Name, Disk No., Volume Definition, LUN, LDN, LD Name, Disk Array, Classification, Paired/Linked Logical Disk Information

E:,\\?\Volume{6bd09e61-4d87-11d8-a1d8-0007e903d285}\,disk1,-,000h,0000h,DB_DATA_MV,Tokyo_Customer_DataBase,MV, "RV(0005h,DB_DATA_RV,Tokyo_Customer_DataBase)/RV(0010h,DB_DATA_RV2,Tokyo_Customer_DataBase)/RV(0011h,DB_DATA_RV3,Tokyo_Customer_DataBase)"

F:,\\?\Volume{6bd09e62-4d87-11d8-a1d8-0007e903d285}\,disk2,-,001h,0001h,DB_REDO1_MV,Tokyo_Customer_DataBase, MV,"RV(0006h,DB_REDO1_RV,Tokyo_Customer_DataBase)"

G:,\\?\Volume{6bd09e63-4d87-11d8-a1d8-0007e903d285}\,disk3,-,002h,0002h,DB_REDO2_MV,Tokyo_Customer_DataBase, MV,"RV(0007h,DB_REDO2_RV,Tokyo_Customer_DataBase)"

H:,\\?\Volume{6bd09e64-4d87-11d8-a1d8-0007e903d285}\,disk4,-,003h,0003h,DB_CTL_MV,Tokyo_Customer_DataBase,MV, "RV(0008h,DB_CTL_RV,Tokyo_Customer_DataBase)"

 $I:, \label{eq:linear} I:, \label{eq:linear$

MV,"RV(0009h,DB_ARCHIVE_RV,Tokyo_Customer_DataBase)"

 $-:, \label{eq:linear} \label$

-:,\\?\Volume{6bd09e67-4d87-11d8-a1d8-0007e903d285}\,disk7,Control,00h,0266h,WORK,Storage4300/002,IV,-

Figure 5-16 Output Example of CSV File

This file is output in format in which each item of the display information is separated by a comma.

One volume information item is output as information for a line.

The logical disk information displayed in the Paired/Linked Logical Disk Information List is output in the following format. Multiple logical disk information items are delimited with slashes, concatenated, and output.

"Classification(LDN, LDName, DiskArray) [/Classification(LDN, LDName, DiskArray) [...]]"

Classification	: Classification
LDN	: Logical disk number
LDName	: Logical disk name
DiskArray	: Disk array name

5.4.8 Display of Volume List Properties

To confirm properties of Volume List, select [File] \rightarrow [Properties] on the screen of Volume List Display.

Execution procedure

- (i) To display the following properties, select [File] \rightarrow [Properties] on the screen of Volume List Display.
- (ii) To return to the screen of Volume List Display, click the [Close] button.

¥olume List Properti	es		×
iSM			
Version	:	3.3.005	
Created	:	2004/10/27 16:48:54	
Owner Host Name	:	ENG-S-2	
Disk Array	:	1	
Volume Information	:	2	
		Close	

Figure 5-17 Volume List Properties

• Version

Displays the version of the volume list command used to create the Volume List.

• Created

Displays the date when the Volume List was created.

• Owner Host Name

Displays the host name of the server owning the Volume List.

• Disk Array

Displays the total number of disk arrays in the Volume List.

• Volume

Displays the total number of volume information items in the Volume List.



5.4.9 View/Hide of Toolbar

To select view or hide of the toolbar, select [View] \rightarrow [Toolbar] on the screen of Volume List Display.

View

🛱 Volume List Display							_ 🗆 ×
File View Operation Help							
🛛 📴 🏭 🔚 🚽 Disk Array Subsystem	ALI	L				-	
Drive Letter/Path Name Volume Name Disk N	o.	Volume Definition	LUN	LDN	LD Name	Disk Array	Classification

Figure 5-18 View of Toolbar

Hide

🗱 Volume List Displ	эу							_ 🗆 ×	j
<u>File View Operation</u>	<u>H</u> elp								
Disk <u>A</u> rray Sub	system ALL					-			
Drive Letter/Path Nam	e Volume Name	Disk No.	Volume Definition	LUN	LDN	LD Name	Disk Array	Classification	Ī

Figure 5-19 Hide of Toolbar

5.4.10 View/Hide of Status Bar

To select display or hide of the status bar, select [View] \rightarrow [Status bar] on the screen of Volume List Display.

View



VOLUME: 13

Hide



5.4.11 Update Display Information

To update the information of a Volume List file, select [View] \rightarrow [Update Display Information] on the screen of Volume List Display.

The Volume List file contents are updated and the screen of Volume List Display is automatically updated.

5.4.12 Definition of Control Volume

To start the screen for defining the control volume, select [Operation] \rightarrow [Define Control Volume] on the screen of Volume List Display.

The control volume is a volume used to operate the data replication or snapshot function from a business server. If you do not use the data replication operation command or the snapshot operation command, you do not need to define the control volume.

For details on how to define or use the control volume, refer to manuals for data replication and snapshot.

5.5 Configuration Display Command (iSMview)

The configuration view command displays the settings of a specified disk array, the subsystem resource status, the LD configuration, and the LD status. Table 5-2 shows the items that can be displayed.

Display Item	Description
Disk array Information	Displays information about disk array.
	<disk array="" information=""></disk>
	Disk Array Name, Resource State, Monitoring,
	Vendor ID, Product ID, Product FW Revision, Storage Control Software Revision, World Wide Name, Serial Number, SAA,
	Dial Capacity, User System Code
	Cross Call Mode, Auto Assignment Mode, Auto Bonair Mode
	Auto Timo Sotun Mode
	Auto Time Setup Mode
	Access Control Mode
	<control path=""></control>
	Path No. Control Path Path State
	<expand lun=""></expand>
	Port No., Exist, Expand LUN
	<pre><cache information="" partitioning=""></cache></pre>
	Cache Partitioning Mode
	<product information=""></product>
	Product, State
LD Information	Displays information about LD.
	<ld information=""></ld>
	LDN, OS Type, LD Name, LD State
	<ld detail="" information=""></ld>
	LDN, OS Type, LD Name, LD Capacity, Progress Ratio, RANK, Pool No., Pool Name, RaidType, LD State, Expansion State, Group, Purpose, RPL Attribute, Snapshot Attribute, Current Owner, Default Owner, Cache Resident, PD List, Segment Number, Segment Name
	<ld list="" port=""></ld>
	Port No., Port Name, Port State, Port Mode
	<ld list="" wwn=""></ld>
	Platform, LD Set Type, LD Set Name, Path Count
	<ld list="" set=""></ld>
	Platform, LD Set Name, Path Count, LD Count

rubie 5 2 rubino Displayed by the islitite communa

Display Item	Description	
LD-snapshot Information	Displays information about LD snapshot. <snapshot information="" ld=""> LDN, OS Type, LD Name, Snapshot Attribute <snapshot detail="" information="" ld=""> LDN, OS Type, LD Name, LD Capacity, Snapshot Attribute <snapshot ld="" list=""> LDN, OS Type, LD Name, Snapshot Attribute < Link Control LD List> LDN, OS Type, LD Name, Snapshot Attribute</snapshot></snapshot></snapshot>	
RANK Information	Displays information about RANK. <rank information=""> RANK No., Raid Type, RANK State <rank detail="" information=""> RANK No., RaidType, RANK State, RebuildTime, RANK Capacity, Progress Ratio, PD List <partition list=""> Start Address, End Address, Capacity, LDN</partition></rank></rank>	
Pool Information	Displays information about pool. <pool information=""> Pool No., Pool Name, Pool Type, Pool State <pool detail="" information=""> Pool No., Pool Name, Pool Type, RAID Type, Pool State, Expansion State, Rebuild Time(hour), Expansion Time(hour), Pool Capacity, Used Pool Capacity, Free Pool Capacity, Progress Ratio, PD List, Expanding PD List <partition list=""> Start Address, End Address, Capacity (GB), LDN</partition></pool></pool>	
Pool-snapshot Information	Displays information about pool snapshot. <snapshot information="" pool=""> Pool No., Pool Name, Threshold <snapshot detail="" information="" pool=""> Pool No., Pool Name, Pool Type, Threshold, Total Snapshot Capacity, Used Snapshot Capacity, Snapshot Threshold, Snapshot Control Capacity <sdv list=""> LDN, OS Type, LD Name, LD Capacity</sdv></snapshot></snapshot>	
PD Information	Displays information about PD. <pd list=""> PDN, PD State, Classification <pd detail="" information=""> PDN, Classification, State, PD Capacity, Vendor ID, Product ID, Product Revision, Serial Number, LD List</pd></pd>	
Display Item	Description	
----------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--
Controller Information	Displays information about Controller.	
	<controller information=""></controller>	
	Type, Abbr. Name, No., State, Info	
	Common display information	
	<bc box="" information="" junction=""></bc>	
	<power information="" supply=""></power>	
	<battery information=""></battery>	
	<fan information=""></fan>	
	<temperature information=""></temperature>	
	<host director="" information=""></host>	
	<host director="" information="" port=""></host>	
	< Disk Director Information>	
	<replication director="" information=""></replication>	
	<cache information="" module=""></cache>	
	<back board="" information=""></back>	
	<service information="" processor=""></service>	
	<disk array="" icp="" information="" ip=""></disk>	
	<pre><sumd information=""></sumd></pre>	
	<tran information=""></tran>	
	<panel information=""></panel>	
	<maintenance information="" pc=""></maintenance>	
	<management information="" processor=""></management>	
	<pre><ethernet hub="" information=""></ethernet></pre>	
	<power card="" control="" information=""></power>	
	Type, Abbreviated Name, Number, State, Code	
	Additional display information of <host director="" information=""></host>	
	Director Location, Revision, Protocol, Port No.	
	Additional display information of <host director="" information="" port=""> Port No., Port Name, Port Type, State, Mode, WWNN, WWPN, Data Rate, Saved Data Rate, Topology, Saved Topology, N. Port ID/Switch, Saved N. Port ID/Switch</host>	
	Additional display information of <disk director="" information=""></disk>	
	Director Location, Revision, Port No.	
	Additional display information of <replication director="" information=""> Director Location, Revision, Port No.</replication>	
	Additional display information of <cache information="" module=""></cache>	
	Capacity	
	Additional display information of <service information="" processor=""></service>	
	Revision	
	<disk array="" information="" ip="" tcp=""></disk>	
	IP Address, Subnet Mask, Gateway Address	
	<scsi information="" socket=""></scsi>	
	SUSI Socket Guard Invalid, SUSI Socket Valid IP Address <snmp information=""></snmp>	
	Community Name, SNMP Trap Transmission IP Address, SNMP Valid, SNMP Valid IP Address	
	<trap information=""></trap>	
	Trap Sense Interval, Unit Contact, Unit Name, Unit Location, Unit Info	
Disk Enclosure Information	Displays information about Disk Enclosure. <disk enclosure="" information=""></disk>	

Display Item	Description
	Type, Abbr. Name, No., State
	Common display information
	<ec box="" information="" junction=""></ec>
	<power information="" supply=""></power>
	<fan information=""></fan>
	<temperature information=""></temperature>
	<adapter card="" information=""></adapter>
	<back board="" information=""></back>
	Type, Abbreviated Name, Number, State, Code
Port Information	Displays information about Port Information
	Port No. Port Name Platform Port Mode Port State
Maintenance Information	Displays information about Maintenance Information
	<maintenance information=""></maintenance>
	Storage Control Software Revision, Temp. Sense Interval, Write Cache Mode (Single BBU) Write Cache Mode (Single HD) Hot Spare Mode
	Controller Host Type. Disk Array Series. Product Code. Subsystem
	Category, Convert Flag
Access Control Information	Displays information about Access Control Information
	<access control="" information=""></access>
	Access Control Mode
	<port information=""></port>
	Port No. Port Name Port State Port Mode
	<port list=""> <i d="" list="" port=""></i></port>
	Port No. Port Name Port State Port Mode
	<port d="" i="" list=""></port>
	I DN OS Type I D Name
	<pre><wwn information=""></wwn></pre>
	Platform ID Set Name WWPN List
	<pre><wwn list=""> <l d="" list="" wwn=""></l></wwn></pre>
	Platform I D Set Name Path Count
	<wwn ldlist=""></wwn>
	LUN LDN OS Type LD Name
	<i d="" list="" set=""></i>
	Platform LD Set Name Path Count LD Count
	<ld information="" set=""></ld>
	Platform LD Set Name Path List
	<uun ld="" list=""></uun>
	LUN, LDN, OS Type, LD Name
LD Administrator Information	Displays information about LD Administrator
	<reallocation control="" information=""></reallocation>
	Inaccessible LD Total Canacity
	<ld canacity="" information="" set=""></ld>
	Platform, LD Set Name, Capacity
	<preserve group="" information=""></preserve>
	Group Total Capacity, Purpose. Purpose Total Capacity, LDN, OS
	Type, LD Name, RANK, Pool No., RAID, Capacity
	<reserve group="" information=""></reserve>
	Group Total Capacity, Purpose, Purpose Total Capacity, LDN, OS
	I ype, LD Name, KANK, Pool No., RAID, Capacity
Cache Partitioning Information	Displays information about cache partitioning.
	<cache detail="" information="" partitioning=""></cache>
	Cache Partitioning Mode, Allocatable Cache Capacity, Total Allocated Capacity, Total Unallocated Capacity, Total Minimum Capacity,



Display Item	Description	
	Current Segment Count, Allocatable Segment Count	
	<cache list="" segment=""></cache>	
	Number, Segment Name, Max. Capacity, Min. Capacity, Allocated Capacity	
	<cache detail="" information="" segment=""></cache>	
	Segment Number, Segment Name, Maximum Capacity, Minimum Capacity, Allocated Cache Capacity, LD Count, Total LD Capacity	
	<cache ld="" list="" segment=""></cache>	
	LDN, OS Type, LD Name	



5.5.1 Start/Termination of the iSMview Command

(1) Start of the iSMview command

To start the command, enter iSMview in the command line.

If an option is omitted, the program version and the usage are displayed as shown below.

iSMview Version <i>n.n.nnn</i>			
Usage :	iSMview -d iSMview -l iSMview -ln iSMview –sl iSMview –sln iSMview -r	<pre>[<disk array="" name="">] <disk array="" name=""> <disk array="" name=""> {<ldn> <os name="" type:ld="">} <disk array="" name=""> <disk array="" name=""> {<ldn> <os name="" type:ld="">} <disk array="" name=""> {<ldn> <os name="" type:ld="">}</os></ldn></disk></os></ldn></disk></disk></os></ldn></disk></disk></disk></pre>	
	iSMview -r iSMview -rn iSMview -pl iSMview -plm iSMview -plm iSMview -spln iSMview -spln iSMview -splm iSMview -h iSMview -h iSMview -h iSMview -c iSMview -c iSMview -c iSMview -e iSMview -e iSMview -e iSMview -a iSMview -a iSMview -ap iSMview -ax	<disk array="" name=""> <disk array="" name=""> <disk array="" name=""> <disk array="" name=""> <disk array="" name=""> <pool number=""> <disk array="" name=""> <disk array="" name=""></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk></pool></disk></disk></disk></disk></disk>	
	iSMview -ac iSMview -ra iSMview -cp iSMview -cpn iSMview -all	<disk array="" name=""> <ld set="" type="">.<ld name="" set=""> <disk array="" name=""> <disk array="" name=""> <segment number=""> <disk array="" name=""> <segment name=""> <disk array="" name=""> <segment name=""></segment></disk></segment></disk></segment></disk></disk></ld></ld></disk>	

* The above is a display sample. The actual program version is displayed.

(2) Termination of the iSMview command

When the iSMview command terminates normally, items for the specified options are displayed.



. .

5.5.2 iSMview Command Options

This section explains the functions of the iSMview command and the corresponding options.

• -d option:	Lists the information of the target disk array. To display the detailed information of the disk array,
	specify Disk Array Name.
	For details, refer to (1) "Display of a disk array list" and (2) "Display of detailed information about a
	specified disk array".
 -l option: 	Displays information about the LDs of a specified disk array.
	For details, refer to (3) "List of logical disk information".
• -ln option:	Displays detailed information about a specified LD.
	For details, refer to (4) "Display of detailed logical disk information".
• -sl option:	Displays list information of snapshots about the specified LD.
	For details, refer to (5) "Display of snapshot list information about a logical disk".
• -sln option:	Displays snapshot detailed information about the specified LD.
	For details, refer to (6) "Display of snapshot detailed information about a logical disk".
• -r option:	Displays information about the RANKs of a specified logical disk.
	For details, refer to (7) "List of RANK information".
• -rn option:	Displays detailed information about a specified RANK.
	For details, refer to (8) "Display of detailed RANK information".
• -pl option:	Displays detailed pool information about a specified disk array.
	For details, refer to (9) "List of pool information".
• -pln option:	Displays detailed information about a specified pool.
	For details, refer to (10) "Display of detailed pool information".
• -plm option:	Displays detailed information about a specified pool.
	For details, refer to (10) "Display of detailed pool information".
• -spl option:	Displays information about snapshot pool of the specified disk array.
	For details, refer to (11) "List of snapshot pool".
• -spln option:	Displays snapshot detailed information about the specified pool.
	For details, refer to (12) "Display of snapshot detailed information about pool".
• -splm option:	Displays snapshot detailed information about the specified pool.
	For details, refer to (12) "Display of snapshot detailed information about pool".
• -h option:	Displays information about the PDs of a specified disk array.
	For details, refer to (13) "List of physical disk information".
• -hn option:	Displays detailed information about a specified PD.
	For details, refer to (14) "Display of detailed physical disk information".
• -c option:	Displays information about the controllers of a specified physical disk.
	For details, refer to (15) "Display of controller information about a specified disk array".
• -cn option:	Displays detailed information about a specified controller in a specified disk array.
	For details, refer to (16) "Display of detailed information about a specified controller in a specified
	disk array".
• -e option:	Displays information about the disk enclosures of a specified disk array.
	For details, refer to (17) "Display of disk enclosure information".

• -en option:	Displays detailed information about a specified disk enclosure in a specified disk array.
	For details, refer to (18) "Display of detailed information about a specified disk enclosure".
• -p option:	Displays information about the ports of a specified disk array.
	For details, refer to (19) "Display of port information".
• -a option:	Displays information about the access control of a specified disk array.
	For details, refer to (20) "Display of access control information about a specified disk array".
• -an option:	Displays information about the access control of a specified LD.
	For details, refer to (21) "Display of LD access control information".
• -ap option:	Displays information about access control (PORT mode) of a specified port.
	For details, refer to (22) "Display of information about port access control (PORT mode)".
• -aw option:	Displays information about the access control (WWN mode) of a specified LD Set.
	For details, refer to (23) "Display of information about LD Set Access Control (WWN mode)".
• -ac option:	Displays information about the access control of a specified LD Set.
	For details, refer to (24) "Display of information about LD Set Access Control".
• -ra option:	Displays information about LD Administrator of a specified disk array.
	For details, refer to (25) "Display of information about LD Administrator of a disk array".
• -cp option:	Displays information about cache partitioning of a specified disk array.
	For details, refer to (26) "Display of information about cache partitioning of a disk array".
• -cpn option:	Displays information about cache partitioning of a specified segment number.
	For details, refer to (27) "Display of information about cache partitioning of a segment".
• -cpm option:	Displays information about cache partitioning of a specified segment name.
	For details, refer to (27) "Display of information about cache partitioning of a segment".
• -all option:	Displays all information about a target disk array.
	For details, refer to (28) "Display of all configuration information".

(1) Display of a disk array list

If only the -d option is specified, the system displays a list of connected target disk array systems.

#iSMview -d Disk Array List				
Product ID	Disk Array Name	Resource State	Monitoring	
S2110 Disk Array	Storage001	ready	running	
S4100 Disk Array	Storage002	attn.	stop	
S4100 Disk Array	Storage003	fault	stop	
			(fault)	



(1) Disk Array List Lists information about target disk arrays. Product ID: Displays the model names of the target disk arrays. Disk Array Name: Displays the individual names of the target disk arrays. Resource State: Displays one of the following indicating the highest-level one of events that have occurred in the disk array and the resources: ready: Normal (The disk array and all the resources are in normal state.) attn.: Attention (An event which may affect operation has occurred.) fault: Abnormal (An event that affects operation has occurred.) Monitoring: Displays one of the following as the monitoring state of the disk array: running: The disk array is to be monitored. starting: The disk array is in the monitoring start processing. The disk array is in the monitoring stop processing. stopping: The disk array is not to be monitored. stop: Information about the disk array cannot be obtained for some reason, and the stop(fault): monitoring of the disk array has stopped. The monitoring of the disk array has stopped, and the disk array is to be stop(maint): maintained by the maintenance tool. ("(Maintenance)" is shown in the detailed information of the target disk array.) stop(config.): The monitoring of the disk array has stopped, and the configuration setting is in progress. ("(Configuration)" is shown in the detailed information of the target disk array.) wait recovery: The disk array is waiting for the recovery of the monitoring function.

The display items are as follows:

* "attn." or "fault" displayed in the column "Resource State" indicates that the disk array has encountered an event.

"stop(fault)" displayed in the column "Monitoring" indicates that the information of the disk array could not be obtained normally.

- * If the iSM server recognizes a disk array which is not in any of the above monitoring states, "???" is displayed in the column "Monitoring".
- * Refer to 3.3 "Nickname Setting" for details on the setting of Disk Array Name.

Refer to 3.2 "State Monitoring" for details on the setting for the monitoring function to start/stop monitoring the disk array status.



(2) Display of detailed information about a specified disk array

If Disk Array Name is specified in the -d option, the system displays detailed information about the specified disk array.

#iSMview -d Storage003		
Disk Array Detail Information Disk Array Name Resource State Monitoring Vendor ID Product ID Product FW Revision Serial Number SAA	: Storage003 : fault : stop(fault) : XXX : S4300 Disk Array : 0730 : 00001234 : 02003000000000000000000000000000000000	
World Wide Name Total Capacity User System Code Storage Control Software Revision	: 20000004C517D00 : 1.333TB : 0123456789 : 0211	
Disk Array Control Mode Cross Call Mode Auto Assignment Mode Auto Repair Mode Auto Time Setup Mode	: on : off : on : on	
Access Control Information Access Control Mode	: on	
Control Path Path No.(h) Control Path Path State	: 00 : 127.0.0.1 : ready	
Path No.(h) Control Path Path State	: 01 : :	
Expand LUN Port No.(h) Exist Expand LUN 00-00 yes on 00-01 no 01-00 yes on 01-01 no		
Cache Partitioning Information Cache Partitioning Mode : on		
Product Information ProductStateNEC Storage BaseProduct Ver3.1(Dir1,2): availableNEC Storage BaseProduct Ver2.1(Dir3,4): availableNEC Storage BaseProduct Ver2.1(Dir5,6): availableNEC Storage BaseProduct Ver2.1(Dir7,8): availableNEC Storage AccessControl(144Connection): availableNEC Storage CachePartitioning(10TB): availableNEC Storage PerformanceOptimizer(10TB): availableNEC Storage RemoteDataReplication Ver2(10TB): availableNEC Storage RemoteDataReplication/DisasterRecovery(10TB): availableNEC Storage RemoteDataReplication/DisasterRecovery(10TB): availableNEC Storage ReallocationControl: available		

The display items are as follows:

(1) Disk Array Detail Information

Displays the detailed inform	nation of the specified disk array.		
Disk Array Name:	Individual name of the disk array		
Resource State:	Status of the disk array and resources		
	For details, refer to (1) "Display of a disk array list".		
Monitoring:	Monitoring state of the disk array		
	For details, refer to (1) "Display of a disk array list".		
Vendor ID:	ID of the disk array's supplier		
Product ID:	Model name of the disk array		
Product FW Revision:	Information about the version of the disk array		
Serial Number:	Product number of the disk array		
SAA:	SAA of the disk array		
World Wide Name:	Worldwide name of the disk array		
Total Capacity:	acity: Total capacity of the physical disks		
User System Code: User system code			
	* If the target disk array is not supported, "0000000000" is displayed.		
Storage Control			
Software Revision: Revision of storage control software			

* Refer to 3.3 "Nickname Setting" for details on the setting of Disk Array Name.
 Refer to 3.2 "State Monitoring" for details on the setting for the monitoring function to start/stop monitoring the disk array status.

(2) Disk Array Control Mode

Displays the values set for the specified disk array.			
Cross Call Mode:	Indicates that the Cross Call mode is on/off.		
Auto Assignment Mode:	Indicates that the Auto Assignment mode is on/off.		
Auto Repair Mode:	Indicates that the Auto Repair mode is on/off.		
Auto Time Setup Mode:	Indicates that the Auto Time Setup mode is on/off.		

(3) Access Control Information

Displays access control information. Access Control Mode: Indicates that the Access Control mode is on/off.

(4) Control Path

Displays information about the paths to which the disk array is connected.			
Path No.(h):	Indicates the path number.		
Control Path:	Indicates the control path.		
	The IP ad	dress (with LAN connection) or the FC path name is displayed.	
"-" is displayed if there is no path to which the current path is switched when a		played if there is no path to which the current path is switched when a failure occurs.	
Path State:	Indicates either of the following as the path state:		
	ready:	Normal state	
	fault:	Abnormal state (blockade)	

(5)	Expand LUN						
	Displays the installation status of each port and the status (on/off) of the Expand LUN function.						
	Port No.(No.(h): Indicates the HD number and port number.					
	Exist:		Indicates yes/no as the port installation status.				
	Expand L	LUN:	Indicates that the Expand LUN	I function is on/off.			
			* The status of the Expand LU	JN function is displayed for only the disk arrays of the			
			100/1100/1200/1300/2100/2200/2300 series.				
			* "" is displayed in the colu	mn "Expand LUN" if the port is not installed.			
(6)	Cache Pa Cache Pa	artitioning Information artitioning Mode: Indicates the status (on/off) of cache partitioning mode.					
(7)	Product I	nformatio	n				
	Displays the status of each function.						
	Product:	Indicates	the licenses granted for the dis	k array.			
		NEC Sto	rage BaseProduct:	Indicates that the license to use BaseProduct has been granted.			
		NEC Sto	rage AccessControl:	Indicates that the license to use AccessControl has been			
				granted.			
		NEC Sto	rage AccessControl(WWN):	Indicates that the license to use AccessControl(WWN) has			
				been granted.			
		NEC Sto	rage CachePartitioning:	Indicates that the license to use CachePartitioning has been			
		NEC Sto	rage Dynamic Data Replication:	Indicates that the license to use Dynamic DataReplication has			
		NEC 50	rage DynamicDatarcepheation.	been granted.			
		NEC Sto	rage DynamicSnapVolume:	Indicates that the license to use DynamicSnapVolume has			
				been granted.			
		NEC Sto	rage PerformanceOptimizer:	Indicates that the license to use PerformanceOptimizer has			
				been granted.			
		NEC Sto	rage RemoteDataReplication:	Indicates that the license to use RemoteDataReplication has			
				been granted.			
		NEC Sto	rage RemoteDataReplication/D	isasterRecovery:			
				Indicates that the license to use			
				RemoteDataReplication/DisasterRecovery has been granted.			
		NEC Sto	rage PerformanceMonitor:	Indicates that the license to use PerformanceMonitor has been			
				granted.			
		NEC Sto	rage ReallocationControl:	Indicates that the license to use ReallocationControl has been			
				granted.			
	State:	Indicate	s the availability of the individu	al products.			
		available	2:	The product can be used.			
		not avail	lable:	The product cannot be used.			

* If a specified disk array is not supported, detailed information is not displayed.

* If no disk arrays exist, the error message as shown below is displayed.

iSM11162:Disk Array Subsystem which can be operated by this program is not found.

* If a specified disk array does not exist, the error message as shown below is displayed.

iSM11163:Specified Disk Array Subsystem is not found.

(3) List of logical disk information

If the -l option is specified, the system lists information about the LDs of a specified disk array.

#iSMview -I Storage001 LD Information		
LDN(h) OS Type	LD Name	LD State
0000 NX	nxsvr/c10t0d0	ready
0001 NX	nxsvr/c10t0d1	ready
0002 NX	nxsvr/c10t0d2	ready

The display items are as follows:

(1) LD Information

Lists the information of all logical disks bound in the specified disk array.

- LDN(h): LD number
- OS Type: Displays one of the following indicating the type of OS used with each LD, which is obtained from the disk array.
 - A4: Logical disk operated by the ACOS4 system
 - A2: Logical disk operated by the ACOS2 system
 - NX: Logical disk operated by the HP-UX system
 - WN: Logical disk operated by the Windows system
 - CX: Logical disk operated by the Solaris system
 - LX: Logical disk operated by the Linux system
 - AX: Logical disk operated by the AIX system

LD Name: Arbitrary ID information (logical disk name) of each LD, which is obtained from the disk array

LD State: Displays one of the following as the operating state of each LD.

ready:	All the PDs making up the LD are in normal state.
ready(formatting):	The logical disk is being formatted. (The LD is available.)
attn.(reduce):	A failing PD has been disconnected (reduced).
attn.(rebuilding):	The rebuilding of data is in progress.
attn.(copy back):	A spare disk is being copied in redundant state.
attn.(preventive copy):	Preventive exchange assignment processing is in progress.
attn.(unformatted):	The logical disk has not been formatted.
attn.(formatting):	The logical disk is being formatted. (The LD is unavailable.)
attn.(format-fail):	A format error has occurred.
attn.(expanding):	Logical expansion processing is in progress.
attn.(expand-fail):	A logical expansion error has occurred.
fault:	A functional error has occurred.
fault(media error):	A medium error has occurred.



* If no LDs have been bound in a specified disk array, the error message as shown below is displayed.

iSM11173:LD doesn't exist.

* Refer to 3.3 "Nickname Setting" for details on the settings of OS Type and LD Name (logical disk name).

(4) Display of detailed logical disk information

If the -ln option is specified, the system displays detailed information about a specified logical disk.

#iSMview	-In Storage002 0 ail Information	0					
LDN(h)		: 0000	: 0000				
OS Type		: NX					
LD Name		: nxsvr/c10t0d0					
LD Capaci	ty	: 2.1GB(2,254,85	: 2.1GB(2,254,857,830Bytes)				
Pool No.(h)	: 0000					
Pool Name	e	: Pool0000					
RaidType		: RAID1					
LD State		: ready	ready				
Expansion	State	:					
Group		: Reserve					
Purpose		:					
RPL Attrib	ute	: MV					
Snapshot /	Attribute	: BV					
Current Ov	wner	: 00/01	: 00/01				
Default Ov	vner	: 00					
Cache Res	sident	: no	: no				
PD List(h)		: 00-00,01,02,03					
Segment Number(h)		: 00					
Segment Name		: Default					
LD/Port	List						
Port No.(h) Port Na	me	Port State	Port Mode			
00-00	100000	0000000130100	ready	Port			
LD/WW	'N List						
Platform	LD Set Name	Path Count					
WN	WIN_SET	2					
NX	NX_SET	3					
	•••						
LD Set	List						
Platform	LD Set Name	Path Count	LD Count				
WN	WIN_SET	2	2				
LX	LIN_SET	4	16				

The display items are as follows:

(1) LD Detail Information

Displays the detailed information of a specified LD.

LDN(h):	Logical disk number
OS Type:	Type of OS used with each LD. F

- Type: Type of OS used with each LD. For details, refer to (3) "List of LD information".
- LD Name:Arbitrary ID information (logical disk name) of each LD, which is obtained from the disk arrayLD Capacity:Capacity of the LD

Progress Ratio:	Percentage of progress		
	The system displays this item only when "LD State" indicates attn. (rebuilding, copy back,		
	preventive copy, formatting, or expanding), and does not display the item in any other cases.		
RANK(h):	Rank number. RANK(h), and Pool No.(h) and Pool Name are mutually exclusive.		
Pool No.(h):	Pool number		
Pool Name:	Pool name		
RaidType:	RAID type of the LI)	
LD State:	Operating state of th	e LD	
	For details, refer to (3) "List of LD information".		
Expansion State:	Pool expansion state	. (LD expansion is displayed by LD State.)	
	:	Pool expansion has not been performed or has terminated normally.	
	expanding:	Pool expansion is in progress.	
	expand-fail:	Pool expansion has failed.	
Group:	Usage of LD. Displ	ays one of the following.	
	Preserve:	LD for preserve groups	
	Reserve:	LD for reserve groups	
	:	LD not set for a group	
Purpose:	Attribute of LD. Dis	splays one of the following.	
	RPL:	Logical disk for which only pair setting for replication is made	
	Snapshot:	Logical disk for which only snapshot setting is made (BV)	
	Link Volume:	Logical disk that is a link-volume (LV)	
	RPL/Snapshot:	Logical disk for which a pair setting for replication and snapshot setting	
		have already been made	
	Optimization :	Work disk for optimizing performance	
	:	General logical disk for which no specific usage is set	
RPL Attribute:	RPL type. Displays	one of the following.	
	MV:	MV	
	RV:	RV	
	RV/MV:	Volume that can be both RV and MV	
	IV:	Volume for which a pair is not set	
	:	Volume that is not targeted for replication	
Snapshot Attribut	e: Snapshot type. Di	splays one of the following.	
	BV:	BV (Volume from which snapshot is copied)	
	SV:	SV (Volume storing information used to manage difference of BV at	
		some point in time)	
	LV:	LV (Virtual volume linking a BV or SV and accessing it indirectly)	
	SDV:	SDV (Special logical disk configuring snapshot reserve area (SRA))	
	SV*:	Volume that is a type of snapshot volumes and does not have	
		information used to manage difference of BV	
	:	Volume that is not a snapshot target	
Current Owner:	Indicates the number	r of the host director that has the current ownership for the target LD. If the	
	Cross Call mode of t	he disk array is on, two host director numbers are displayed.	
Default Owner:	Indicates the number of the host director that has the initial ownership for the target LD.		

Cache Resident:If the LD is a cache resident disk, "yes" is displayed. If it is a general disk, "no" is displayed.PD List(h):Lists the PDs making up the target LD.

Segment Number(h): Indicates the number of the cache segment to which a target LD belongs.

Segment Name: Indicates the name of the cache segment to which a target LD belongs.

- * A 1-digit number (0) can be specified as a logical disk number.
- * Current Owner and Default Owner are displayed for the disk arrays of the 100/1100/1200/1300/2100/2200/2300 series.
- * Cache Resident is displayed for only the disk arrays of the 3000/4000 series and the disk arrays with pool.
- * Refer to 3.3 "Nickname Setting" for details on the setting of OS Type and LD Name.
- (2) LD/Port List

Lists information about the access control (PORT mode) of the specified LD.

Port No.(h): Director number and port number

Port Name: Port name

Port State: Port state

Port Mode: Port mode

- * If LD/Port List does not exist, the above information is not displayed.
- * LD/Port List is displayed for only the disk arrays of the 1100/1200/2100/2200/3100/4100 series.
- (3) LD/WWN List

Lists information about the access control (WWN mode) of the specified LD.

Platform:	Platform
LD Set Name:	LD Set name
Path Count:	Number of paths

- * LD/WWN List is displayed for only the disk arrays of the 1100/1200/2100/2200/3100/4100 series.
- * If LD/WWN List does not exist, the above information is not displayed.
- (4) LD Set List

Lists information about the LD Set of the specified LD.Platform:PlatformLD Set Name:LD Set namePath Count:Number of pathsLD Count :Number of LDs

- * LD Set List is displayed for only the disk arrays of the 100/1300/2300/2800/3300/4300 series.
- * If LD Set List does not exist, the above information is not displayed.
- * If a specified LD does not exist, the error message as shown below is displayed.

iSM11173:LD doesn't exist.

* Refer to 3.3 "Nickname Setting" for details on the setting of Port Name.

(5) Display of snapshot list information about a logical disk

If the -sl option is specified, the system displays snapshot list information of logical disks about the specified disk array.

iSMview -sl Storage001
--- Snapshot LD Information --LDN(h) OS Type LD Name Snapshot Attribute
0000 NX LD0000 BV
0001 NX LD0001 SV
0002 NX LD0002 LV

#

The displayed items are as follows:

(1) Snapshot LD Information

Lists information of all the LDs bound in the disk array.

LDN(h):	LD number
OS Type:	Displays the OS type for each LD.
LD Name:	Arbitrary identification information (logical disk name) for each LD acquired from the disk
	array
Snapshot Attribute:	Snapshot volume type

* If no snapshot LD is bound in the disk array, the error message as shown below is displayed.

11184 Snapshot LD doesn't exist.

(6) Display of snapshot detailed information about a logical disk

If the -sln option is specified, the system displays snapshot detailed information about the specified LD.

# iSMview -sIn Storage001 0001h				
Snapshot LD Detail InformationLDN(h): 0001OS Type: NXLD Name: Snap_BV0001LD Capacity: 11.5GBSnapshot Attribute: BV				
Snapshot LD List LDN(h) OS Type LD Name Snapshot Attribute			Snapshot Attribute	
0002	NX	LD00003	LV	
#				

The displayed items are as follows:

(1)	Snapshot LD Deta	ail Information		
	Displays detailed information about the specified LD.			
	LDN(h):	LD number		
	OS Type:	Displays the OS type for each LD.		
	LD Name:	Arbitrary identification information (logical disk name) for each LD acquired from the disk		
		array		
	LD Capacity:	LD capacity		
	Snapshot Attribute	e: Snapshot volume type		
		BV: Base-volume (Volume from which snapshot is replicated)		
		SV: Snapshot-volume (Volume storing information used to manage difference of BV at some point in time)		
		LV: Link-volume (Virtual volume linking a BV or SV and having indirect access)		
		SV*: A type of snapshot-volume with no information to manage difference of BV		
(2)	Snapshot LD List/	Link Control LD List		
	Displays LD infor	formation linked with the specified LD.		
	LDN(h):	LD number		
	OS Type:	Displays the OS type for each LD.		
	LD Name:	Arbitrary identification information (logical disk name) for each LD acquired from the		
		disk array		
Snapshot Attribute: Snapshot volume type BV: Base-volume (Volume from which snapshot is replicated)		e: Snapshot volume type		
		BV: Base-volume (Volume from which snapshot is replicated)		
		SV: Snapshot-volume (Volume storing information used to manage difference of BV at some point in time)		
		LV: Link-volume (Virtual volume linking a BV or SV and having indirect access)		
		SV*: A type of snapshot-volume with no information to manage difference of BV		

(7) List of RANK information

If the -r option is specified, the system lists information about the RANKs of a specified disk array.

#iSMview -r Storage))		
RANK No.(h)	RaidType	RANK State	
00-00	RAID5(4+P)	ready	
00-01	RAID5(4+P)	attn.(reduce)	

The display items are as follows:

(1) RANK Information

Lists information of all the RANKs bound in the disk array.

RANK No.(h):	RANK number	
Raid Type:	RAID type of each RAN	K
RANK State:	RANK state	
	ready:	The RANK is in normal state.
	attn.(reduce):	A failing PD has been disconnected (reduced).

	attn.(rebuilding):	The rebuilding of data is in progress.
	attn.(copy back):	A spare disk is being copied in redundant state.
	attn.(preventive copy):	Preventive exchange assignment processing is in progress.
	attn.(expanding):	Logical expansion processing is in progress.
	attn.(expand-fail):	A logical expansion error has occurred.
	fault:	A functional error has occurred.
	fault(media error):	A medium error has occurred.
Information is displayed only for other than the disk arrays with pool.		

* If no RANKs exist in a specified disk array, the error message as shown below is displayed.

iSM11172:RANK doesn't exist.

* RANK

(8) Display of detailed RANK information

If the -rn option is specified, the system displays detailed information about a specified RANK.

#iSMview -rn Stor RANK Detail Ir RANK No.(h) RaidType RebuildTime RANK State RANK Capacity Progress Ratio PD List(h)	rage001 00-00 formation : 00-00 : RAID5(4+P) : 10hour (s) : attn.(rebuilding) : 66.5GB : 12% : 00-00,01,02,03,04			
Partition List Start Address(h) 00000000 01000000 01010000	- End Address(h) 00ffffff 0100ffff 01ffffff	Capacity 8192MB 32MB 8160MB	LDN(h) 0000 free 0002	

The display items are as follows:

(1) RANK Detail information

Displays the detailed information of the specified RANK.

RANK No.(h):	RANK number
RaidType:	RAID type of the RANK
	For details, refer to (6) "List of RANK information".
RebuildTime:	Time for rebuilding the RANK
RANK State:	RANK state
RANK Capacity:	Capacity of the RANK
Progress Ratio:	Percentage of progress
	The system displays this item only when "RANK State" indicates attn. (rebuilding, copy back,
	preventive copy, or expanding), and does not display the item in any other cases.
PD List(h):	List of the PDs making up the target RANK
I D List(ii).	Dist of the 1 D5 matching up the target full fit

(2)	Partition List			
	Lists information about the partitions of the specified RANK.			
	Start Address(h): Start address of the LD or free area			
	End Address(h):	End address of the LD or free area		
	Capacity:	LD capacity in units of MBs		
LDN(h): The logical disk number is displayed in fo		The logical disk number is displayed in format of LD No.		
		"free" is displayed if the LD has not been bound.		

- * Partition List is displayed only for other than the disk arrays with pool.
- * If a specified RANK does not exist, the error message as shown below is displayed.

iSM11172:RANK doesn't exist.

(9) List of pool information

If the -pl option is specified, the system lists information about the pools of a specified disk array.

#iSMview – Pool Info	pl Storage001 prmation		
Pool No.(h)	Pool Name	Pool Type	Pool State
0000	Pool01	basic	ready
0001	Pool02	dynamic	attn.(preventive copy)

The display items are as follows:

(1) Pool Information

Lists the information of all pools bound in the specified disk array.

Pool No.(h):	Pool number		
Pool Name:	Pool name		
Pool Type:	Pool type		
	basic: Basic pool		
	dynamic: Dynamic poo	bl	
Pool State:	Pool state		
	ready:	The pool is in normal state.	
	attn.(reduce):	The failing PD has been disconnected (reduced).	
	attn.(rebuilding):	The rebuilding of data is in progress.	
	attn.(copy back):	A spare copy is being copied in redundant state.	
	attn.(preventive copy):	Preventive exchange assignment processing is in progress.	
	fault:	A functional error has occurred.	

* Pool State is displayed only for the disk arrays with pool.

* If no pools exist, the error message as shown below is displayed.

iSM11182:Pool doesn't exist.

(10) Display of detailed pool information

If the -pln or -plm option is specified, the system displays detailed information about a specified pool.

	#iSMview -pln Storage001 00					
	Pool Detail Information					
	Pool No.(h)		: 0000			
	Pool Name		: Pool01			
	Pool Type		: dynamic			
	RAID Type		: RAID6(4+P	Q)		
	Pool State		: ready			
	Expansion State		: expanding			
	Progress Ratio		: 75%			
	Rebuild Time(hour))	:1			
	Expansion Time(ho	our)	: 2			
Pool Capacity		: 66.5GB(71,4	403,831,296By	rtes)		
Used Pool Capacity		: 4.1GB(4,46	6,933,760Bytes	s)		
Free Pool Capacity		: 62.3GB(66,	936,897,536By	rtes)		
PD List(h)		: 00-00,01,02,03,04,05				
	Expanding PD List	(h)	: 00-07			
	Partition List					
	Start Address(h)	End	d Address(h)	Capacity(GB)	LDN(h)	
				2.0	0000	
				2.0	0001	
				62.3	free	

The display items are as follows:

(1) Pool Detail Information

Displays the detailed information of the specified pool.

Pool No.(h):	Pool number		
Pool Name:	Pool name		
Pool Type:	Pool type		
	asic: Basic pool		
	ynamic: Dynamic pool		
RAID Type:	RAID type of the pool		
Pool State:	Pool state		
	For details, refer to (8) "List of pool information".		
Expansion State:	Pool expansion state		
	: Pool expansion has not been performed or has terminated	normally.	
	expanding: Pool expansion is in progress.		
	expand-fail: Pool expansion has failed.		
Progress Ratio:	Percentage of progress of pool expansion		
Rebuild Time(hour	Target time for rebuilding the pool		
Expansion Time(he	r): Target time for expanding the pool		
Pool Capacity:	Capacity of the pool		
Used Pool Capacity	Space used by the pool		
Free Pool Capacity	Free space not used by the pool		
PD List(h):	List of PDs making up the target pool		
Expanding PD List	h): List of expanding PDs		

(2)	Partition List			
	Lists information about the partitions of the specified pool.			
	Start Address(h):	Start address of the LD or free area		
	End Address(h):	End address of the LD or free area		
	Capacity(GB):	LD capacity in units of GBs.		
	LDN(h):	The logical disk number is displayed in format of LD No. "free" is displayed if the LD has		
		not been bound.		

- * Partition List is displayed only for the disk arrays with pool.
- * If a specified pool does not exist, the error message as shown below is displayed.

iSM11182:Pool doesn't exist.

(11) List of snapshot pool

If the -spl option is specified, the system lists information about the snapshot pool of the specified disk array.

#iSMview	-spl Storage001	
Snapsł	not Pool Information	
Pool No.(I	h) Pool Name	Threshold
0000	Pool000	
0001	Pool001	
0002	Pool002	exceeded

(1) Snapshot Pool Information

Lists the snapshot pool bound in the disk array.

Pool No.(h):	Pool numb	er
Pool Name:	Pool name	
Threshold:	Threshold state	
	exceeded:	The snapshot used capacity exceeds the threshold.
	:	The snapshot used capacity does not exceed the threshold.

* If no snapshot pool exists, the error message as shown below is displayed.

11183 Snapshot Pool doesn't exist.

(12) Display of snapshot detailed information about pool

If the -spln or -splm option is specified, the system displays snapshot detailed information about the specified pool.

# iSMview -spln Storage001 0			
Snapshot Pool D	etail Inf	ormation	
Pool No.(h)		: 0001	
Pool Name		: Pool0001	
Pool Type		: dynamic	
Threshold		:	
Total Snapshot Cap	oacity	: 66.0GB 70,866,960,384Bytes	
Used Snapshot Cap	pacity	: 0.0GB(0%) 0Bytes	
Snapshot Threshold		: 52.7GB(80%) 56,693,568,000Bytes	
Snapshot Control C	apacity	: 2.0GB	
		2,148,532,224Bytes	
SDV List			
LDN(h) OS Type	LD Na	me	LD Capacity
0380	Pool00	00_SDV0380	22.0GB

(1) Snapshot Pool Detail Information

Displays detailed information about snapshot of the pool.

Pool No.(h):	Pool number
Pool Name:	Pool name
Pool Type:	Pool type
Threshold:	Threshold state
Total Snapshot Capacity:	Capacity of the snapshot reserve area
Used Snapshot Capacity:	Space used for snapshot
Snapshot Threshold:	Snapshot threshold
Snapshot Control Capacity:	Space used for controlling snapshot

(2) SDV List

Lists snapshot areas belonging	to the specified pool.
LDN(h):	LD number
OS Type:	Displays the OS type for each LD.
LD Name :	Arbitrary identification information (logical disk name) for each LD acquired
	from the disk array
LD Capacity:	Capacity of LD

* If the specified snapshot pool does not exist, the error message as shown below is displayed.

11183 Snapshot Pool doesn't exist.

(13) List of physical disk information

If the -h option is specified, the system lists information about the PDs of a specified disk array.

#iSMview -h Storage001			
PD List			
PDN(h)	PD State	Classification	
00-00	ready	data	
00-01	info. (inactive)	data	
00-02	ready	data	
00-03	ready	data	
00-04	ready	not set	
00-05	ready	not set	
00-06	ready	not set	
00-07	ready	not set	

The display items are as follows:

(1) PD List

Lists the information of all PDs bound in the specified disk array.			
PDN(h):	Physical disk number		
PD State:	Operating state of each PD		
	ready: The PD is in normal state.		
	attn.(powering up):	The PD is being activated.	
attn.(rebuilding): The PD is		The PD is being rebuilt.	
	attn.(formatting):	The PD is being formatted.	
	info.(inactive):	The PD is under preventive maintenance.	
	fault:	The PD is in abnormal state.	
Classification: Classification of the PD		PD	
	data:	The target PD is available as a data area.	
	spare:	The target PD is a hot spare disk.	
	not set:	The target PD is not set as "data" or "spare".	

* If no PDs exist in a specified disk array, the error message as shown below is displayed.

iSM11174:PD doesn't exist.

(14) Display of detailed physical disk information

If the -hn option is specified, the system displays detailed information about a specified PD.

#iSMview -hn Storage001 00-00		
PD Detail Informat	ion	
PDN(h)	: 00-01	
Classification	: data	
State	: info. (inactive)	
PD Capacity	: 17.8GB	
Progress Ratio	: 75%	
Vendor ID	: SEAGATE	
Product ID	: ST373405FC	
Product Revision	: 0002	
Serial Number	: 3EK0KC5E000072119ZFK	
LD List(h)	: 0002(LND0)	
	: 0003(LND2)	

The display items are as follows:

(1) PD Detail Information

Displays the detailed information of the specified PD.			
PDN(h):	Physical disk number		
Classification:	Classification of the PD		
	data:	The target PD is available as a data area.	
	spare:	The target PD is a hot spare disk.	
	not set:	The target PD is not set as "data" or "spare".	
State:	Operating state of t	he PD	
	For details, refer to	(12) "List of physical disk information".	
PD Capacity:	Capacity of the PD		
Progress Ratio:	Percentage of progress of pool rebuilding		
Vendor ID:	ID of the product supplier		
Product ID:	Model name of the product		
Product Revision:	Information about the product version		
Serial Number:	Product number		
LD List(h):	List of the LDs consisting of the target PD, which is displayed in format of LD No. (LD		
	Name).		

* If a specified PD does not exist, the error message as shown below is displayed.

iSM11174:PD doesn't exist.

(15) Display of controller information about a specified disk array

If the -c option is specified, the system displays information about the controllers of a specified disk array.

#iSMview -c Storage002				
Type	Abbr Name	No (h)	State	Info
BC Junction Box	BC JB	00	ready	
BC Junction Box	BC JB	01	ready	
Power Supply	DAC PS	00	ready	
Power Supply	DAC PS	01	ready	
Battery	DAC BBU	00	readv	
Battery	DAC BBU	01	ready	
FAN	DAC FANU	00	ready	
FAN	DAC FANU	01	ready	
FAN	DAC FANL	00	ready	
FAN	DAC FANL	01	ready	
Temperature	DAC_TEMP_ALM	00	ready	
Temperature	DAC_TEMP_ALM	01	ready	
Host Director	HD	00	ready	Port No.:00 FC
Host Director	HD	01	ready	Port No.:00 FC
Disk Director	DD	00	ready	Port No.:00,01
Disk Director	DD	00	ready	Port No.:00,01
Replication Director	RD	00	ready	Port No.:00,01,02,03
Replication Director	RD	01	ready	Port No.:00,01,02,03
Cache Module	CHE	00	ready	512.0MB
Cache Module	CHE	01	ready	512.0MB
Service Processor	SVP	00	ready	
Back Board	DAC_BB	00	ready	
Panel	PANEL	00	ready	
Power Control Card	PCC	00	ready	
Maintenance PC	MAINTE_PC	00	ready	

The display items are as follows:

(1) Controller Information

Type:

Displays one of the following as the resource type:		
Back Board:	Backboard	
Battery:	Battery	
BC Junction Box:	Junction box of the basic cabinet	
Cache Module:	Cache module	
Disk Director:	Disk director	
FAN:	Fan (upper/lower)	
Host Director:	Host director	
Panel:	Panel	
Power Control Card:	Power control card	
Power Supply:	Power supply	
Replication Director:	Replication director	
Service Processor:	Service processor	
Maintenance PC:	Maintenance PC	
Temperature:	Temperature sensor	
Management Processor: Management Processor		
Ethernet HUB:	Ethernet HUB	

Abbr. Name:	Indicates the abbreviations of resources.			
	BC_JB:	BC Junction Box		
	CHE:	Cache module		
	DAC_BB:	Backboard		
	DAC_BBU:	Battery		
	DAC_FANL:	Fan (lower)		
	DAC_FANU:	Fan (upper)		
	DAC_PS:	Power supply		
	DAC_TEMP_ALM:	Temperature sensor		
	DD:	Disk director		
	HD:	Host director		
	MAINTE_PC:	Maintenance PC		
	PANEL:	Panel		
	PCC:	Power control card		
	RD:	Replication director		
	SVP:	Service processor		
	MP:	Management Processor		
	EHUB:	Ethernet HUB		
No.(h):	Indicates the resource i	number.		
State:	Displays one of the fol	lowing as the resource state:		
	ready:	Normal state		
	fault:	Abnormal state		
	offline:	Not installed		
	attention(nolicense):	License not granted		
	rebuilding:	Rebuilding		
	charge:	Charging		
	* "attention(nolicense)" is displayed for host directors only.			
	* rebuilding is displayed for cache modules only.			
	* charge is displayed for batteries only.			
Info.:	Additional information	about the resource		
	With a host director:	The port number is displayed.		
		The physical protocol is displayed.		
	With a cache module:	The cache capacity is displayed.		

* If a cache module is faulty, information about the cache capacity may not be obtained correctly. In this case, "---" is displayed as the cache capacity.

* If no controllers exist in a specified disk array, the error message as shown below is displayed.

iSM11541:Controller resource doesn't exist.

(16) Display of detailed information about a specified controller in a specified disk array

If the -cn option is specified, the system displays detailed information about a specified controller in a specified disk array.

Specify a disk array and controller as shown below.

-cn <Disk Array Name> <Abbreviated Name> <Resource Number>

(a) Basic Cabinet Junction Box (BC_JB)

# iSMview -cn Storage002 BC_JB 00h		
BC Junction Box Information		
Туре	: BC Junction Box	
Abbreviated Name	: BC_JB	
Number(h)	: 00	
State	: ready	
Code(h)	: 41-00	

The display items are as follows:

(1) BC Junction Box Information

Displays the detailed information of the basic cabinet junction box.

Type:	Resource type		
	("BC Junction Box" is displayed.)		
Abbreviated Name:	Abbreviation of the resource ("BC_JB" is displayed.)		
Number(h):	Resource number		
State:	Resource state		
	ready: Normal state		
	fault: Abnormal state		
Code(h):	Code for identifying the resource type		

(b) Cache Module (CHE)

Type: Cache ModuleAbbreviated Name: CHENumber(h): 00State: readyCode(h): a0-00Capacity: 1.2GB	# iSMview -cn St Cache Module	orage002 CHE 00h e Information
Abbreviated Name: CHENumber(h): 00State: readyCode(h): a0-00Capacity: 1.2GB	Туре	: Cache Module
Number(h): 00State: readyCode(h): a0-00Capacity: 1.2GB	Abbreviated Nan	ne : CHE
State: readyCode(h): a0-00Capacity: 1.2GB	Number(h)	: 00
Code(h) : a0-00 Capacity : 1.2GB	State	: ready
Capacity : 1.2GB	Code(h)	: a0-00
	Capacity	: 1.2GB

The display items are as follows:

(1) Cache Module Information

Displays the detailed information of the cache module.

Type: Resource type

("Cache Module" is displayed.)

Abbreviated Name: Abbreviation of the resource ("CHE" is displayed.)

Number(h):	Resource number		
State:	Resource state		
	ready: Normal state		
	rebuilding:	Rebuilding	
	fault:	Abnormal state	
Code(h):	Code for identifying the resource type		
Capacity:	Cache capacity		

(c) Back Board (DAC_BB)

# iSMview -cn Storage00	2 DAC_BB 00h
Back Board Informatio	on
Туре	: Back Board
Abbreviated Name	: DAC_BB
Number(h)	: 00
State	: ready
Code(h)	: b1-00

The display items are as follows:

(1) Back Board Information

Displays the detailed information of the back board.

Type:	Resource type	
	("Back Boa	rd" is displayed.)
Abbreviated Name:	Abbreviatio	on of the resource ("DAC_BB" is displayed.)
Number(h):	Resource number	
State:	Resource st	ate
	ready:	Normal state
	fault:	Abnormal state
Code(h):	Code for identifying the resource type	

(d) Battery (DAC_BBU)

# iSMview -cn Stora	age002 DAC_BBU 00h on
Туре	: Battery
Abbreviated Name	: DAC_BBU
Number(h)	: 00
State	: ready
Code(h)	: 65-00

The display items are as follows:

(1)	Battery Information	ormation	
	Displays the detailed information of the battery.		
	Type:	Resource	e type
		("Battery	y" is displayed.)
	Abbreviated Name:	Abbrevia	ation of the resource ("DAC_BBU" is displayed.)
	Number(h):	Resource	e number
	State:	Resource	e state
		ready:	Normal state
		charge:	Charging
		fault:	Abnormal state
	Code(h):	Code for	identifying the resource type

(e) Fan (lower) (DAC_FANL)

Type : FAN Abbreviated Name : DAC_FANL Number(h) : 00 State : ready Outline : 00	# iSMview -cn Stora	age002 DAC_FANL 00h
Abbreviated Name : DAC_FANL Number(h) : 00 State : ready Out (h) : 00	Туре	: FAN
Number(h) : 00 State : ready	Abbreviated Name	: DAC_FANL
State : ready	Number(h)	: 00
	State	: ready
Code(n) : 69-00	Code(h)	: 69-00

The display items are as follows:

(1) FAN Information

Displays the detailed information of the fan (lower).

Туре:	Resource type	
	("FAN" is displayed.)	
Abbreviated Name:	Abbreviation of the resource ("DAC_FANL" is displayed.)	
Number(h):	Resource number	
State:	Resource state	
	ready: Normal state	
	fault: Abnormal state	
Code(h):	Code for identifying the resource type	

(f) Fan (upper) (DAC_FANU)

# iSMview -cn Stora	ge002 DAC_FANU 00h
FAN Information	
Туре	: FAN
Abbreviated Name	: DAC_FANU
Number(h)	: 00
State	: ready
Code(h)	: 69-00

7

The display items are as follows:

(1)	FAN Information		
	Displays the detailed	l information of the fan (upper).	
	Type: Resource type		
		("FAN" is displayed.)	
	Abbreviated Name:	Abbreviation of the resource ("DAC_FANU" is displayed.)	
	Number(h):	Resource number	
	State:	Resource state	
		ready: Normal state	
		fault: Abnormal state	
	Code(h):	Code for identifying the resource type	

(g) Power Supply (DAC_PS)

# iSMview -cn Storage002 DAC_PS 00h Power Supply Information	
Туре	: Power Supply
Abbreviated Name	: DAC_PS
Number(h)	: 00
State	: ready
Code(h)	: 43-00

The display items are as follows:

(1)	Power	Supply	Inform	ation
-----	-------	--------	--------	-------

Displays the detailed information of the power supply.		
Resource type		
("Power Supply" is displayed.)		
Abbreviation of the resource ("DAC_PS" is displayed.)		
Resource number		
Resource state		
ready: Normal state		
fault: Abnormal state		
Code for identifying the resource type		

(h) Temperature Sensor (DAC_TEMP_ALM)

# iSMview -cn Storage002 DAC_TEMP_ALM 00h		
Temperature Information		
Туре	: Temperature	
Abbreviated Name	: DAC_TEMP_ALM	
Number(h)	: 00	
State	: ready	
Code(h)	: 6c-00	

The display items are as follows:

(1)	Temperature Information		
	Displays the detailed information of the temperature sensor.		
	Type: Resource type		
		("Temperature" is displayed.)	
	Abbreviated Name:	Abbreviation of the resource ("DAC_TEMP_ALM" is displayed.)	
	Number(h):	Resource number	
	State:	Resource state	
		ready: Normal state	
		fault: Abnormal state	
	Code(h):	Code for identifying the resource type	

(i) Disk Director (DD)

# iSMview -cn Storage002 DD 00h Disk Director Information			
: Disk Director			
: DD			
: 00			
: ready			
: 90			
: DA00			
: 00,01			

The display items are as follows:

(1) Disk Director Information

Type:	Resource type	
	("Disk Director" is displayed.)	
Abbreviated Name:	Abbreviation of the resource ("DD" is displayed.)	
Number(h):	Resource number	
State:	Resource state	
	ready: Normal state	
	fault: Abnormal state	
	offline: Not installed	
Code(h):	Code for identifying the resource type	
Director Location:	Location of the director.	
Port No.(h):	Director's port numbers	

* "---" is displayed for "Director Location" if a specified disk array is of the 100/1000/2000 series.

(j) Host Director (HD)

# iSMview -cn Storage002 HD 00h			
Host Director Information			
Туре	: Host Director		
Abbreviated Name	: HD		
Number(h)	: 00		
State	: ready		
Code(h)	: 80		
Director Location	: HA00		
Protocol	: FC		
Port No.(h)	: 00,01,02,03		
Host Director/Port Information			
Port No.(h)	: 00-00		
Port Name	: Storage4100/0000		
Port Type	: host		
State	: ready		
Mode	: WWN		
WWNN	: 20000004C517D00		
WWPN	: 21000004C517D00		
Data Rate	: 2Gbps		
Topology	: Fabric		
N_Port_ID/Switch	: 0000EFh/01h		
(Omitted)			

The display items are as follows:

(1) Host Director Information

Displays the detailed information of the host director.

Type:	pe: Resource type		
	("Host Director" is displayed.)		
Abbreviated Name:	Abbreviation of the resource ("HD" is displayed.)		
Number(h):	Resource number		
State:	Resource state	Resource state	
	ready:	Normal state	
	fault:	Abnormal state	
	offline:	Not installed	
	attention(nolicense):	License not granted	
Code(h):	Code for identifying the resource type		
Director Location:	Location of the director		
Protocol:	Protocol		
Port No.(h):	Director's port numbers		

Host Director/Port Information		
Displays the detailed information of the port.		
Port No.(h):	Port number	
Port Name:	Port name	
Port Type:	Port type	
	RPL: Port for replication	
	host: Port for a host	
State:	Resource state	
	ready: Normal state	
	fault: Abnormal state	
Mode:	Access control mode ("WWN" or "PORT")	
WWNN:	Word Wide Node Name	
WWPN:	World Wide Port Name	
Data Rate:	Data transfer rate ("1 Gbps" or "2 Gbps")	
Topology:	Topology ("FC-AL" or "Fabric")	
N_Port_ID/Switch:	N_Port_ID and Switch	
	Host Director/Port In Displays the detailed Port No.(h): Port Name: Port Type: State: Mode: WWNN: WWPN: Data Rate: Topology: N_Port_ID/Switch:	

* "---" is displayed for "Director Location" if the specified disk array is other than that with pool of the 100/1000/2000 series.

(k) Maintenance PC (MAINTE_PC)

# iSMview -cn Storage002 MAINTE_PC 00h Maintenance PC Information		
Туре	: Maintenance PC	
Abbreviated Name	: MAINTE_PC	
Number(h)	: 00	
State	: ready	
Code(h)	: b8-00	

The display items are as follows:

(1) Maintenance PC Information

Displays the detailed information of the maintenance PC. Type: Resource type ("Maintenance PC" is displayed.) Abbreviated Name: Abbreviation of the resource ("MAINTE_PC" is displayed.) Number(h): Resource number State: Resource state ready: Normal state fault: Abnormal state Code(h): Code for identifying the resource type

(I) Panel (PANEL)

# iSMview -cn Storage002 PANEL 00h Panel Information		
Туре	: Panel	
Abbreviated Name	: PANEL	
Number(h)	: 00	
State	: ready	
Code(h)	: b5-00	

The display items are as follows:

(1)	Panel Information		
	Displays the detailed information of the panel.		
	Type: Resource type		
		("Panel" is displayed.)	
	Abbreviated Name:	Abbreviation of the resource ("PANEL" is displayed.)	
Number(h): Resource number		Resource number	
	State: Resource state		
		ready: Normal state	
		fault: Abnormal state	
	Code(h):	Code for identifying the resource type	

(m) Power Control Card (PCC)

# iSMview -cn Storage002 PCC 00h Power Control Card Information		
Туре	: Power Control Card	
Abbreviated Name	: PCC	
Number(h)	: 00	
State	: ready	
Code(h)	: b9	

The display items are as follows:

(1) Power Control Card Information

Displays the detailed information of the power control card.		
Туре:	Resource type ("Power Control Card" is displayed.)	
Abbreviated Name:	Abbreviation of the resource ("PCC" id displayed.)	
Number(h):	Resource number	
State:	Resource state	
	ready: Normal state	
	fault: Abnormal state	
Code(h):	Code for identifying the resource type	

(n) Replication Director (RD)

# iSMview -cn Stora	age002 RD 02h ctor Information
Туре	: Replication Director
Abbreviated Name	: RD
Number(h)	: 02
State	: ready
Code(h)	: 80
Director Location	: HA01
Port No.(h)	: 00,01,02,03

The display items are as follows:

(1) Replication Director Information

Displays the detailed information of the replication director.

Type:	Resource type
	("Replication Director" is displayed.)
Abbreviated Name:	Abbreviation of the resource ("RD" is displayed.)
Number(h):	Resource number
State:	Resource state
	ready: Normal state
	fault: Abnormal state
	offline: Not installed
Code(h):	Code for identifying the resource type
Code(h):	Code for identifying the resource type
Director Location:	Location of the director
Port No.(h):	Director's port numbers

* "---" is displayed for "Director Location" if a specified disk array is of the 100/1000/2000 series.

(o) Service Processor (SVP)

# iSMview -cn Storage001 SVP 00h		
Service Processor Type Abbreviated Name Number(h) State Code(h)	Information : Service Proces : SVP : 00 : ready : b3	ssor
Disk Array TCP/IP IP Address Subnet Mask Gateway Address	Information : 192.168.0.1 : 255.255.255.0 : 192.168.0.254	
SCSI Socket Information SCSI Socket Guard Invalid : on SCSI Socket Valid IP Address : 192.168.0.1		
SNMP Information Community Name SNMP Trap Transmis SNMP Valid SNMP Valid IP Addre	ssion IP Address:	: public : 192.168.0.1 : 192.168.0.2 : on : 192.168.0.1 : 192.168.0.2
Trap Information Trap Sense Interval : 20 Unit Contact : XXX, Manager Name, 8-23-xxxx Unit Name : Storage2300 Unit Location : Fuchu-shi Sumiyoshi-cho x-xx-xx Unit Info : Setting Date : 2002/01/01		

The display items are as follows:

(1) Service Processor Information

Displays the detailed information of the service processor.

Type:	Resource type
	("Service Processor" is displayed.)
Abbreviated Name:	Abbreviation of the resource ("SVP" is displayed.)
Number(h):	Resource number
State:	Resource state
	ready: Normal state
	fault: Abnormal state
Code(h):	Code for identifying the resource type
Disk Array TCP/IP Information	

Displays information about the TCP/IP of the specified disk array.

IP Address: IP address

(2)

Subnet Mask: Subnet mask

Gateway Address: Gateway address

(3) SCSI Socket Information

Displays information about the monitoring server.SCSI Socket Guard Invalid:Indicates that monitoring by the monitoring server is permitted (on/off).SCSI Socket Valid IP Address:IP address of the monitoring server that is permitted to perform monitoring

(4) SNMP Information

Displays information about SNMP.	
Community Name:	Community name
SNMP Trap Transmission IP Address:	IP address of the host that transmits SNMP traps
SNMP Valid:	Indicates that making SNMP requests is permitted (on/off).
SNMP Valid IP Address:	IP address of the host that is permitted to make SNMP requests

(5) Trap Information

Displays information about traps.	
Trap Sense Interval:	Interval at which traps are monitored
Unit Contact:	Management information
Unit Name:	System name
Unit Location:	Installation location
Unit Info:	Other information

- * The items (2) Disk Array TCP/IP Information, (3) SCSI Socket Information, (4) SNMP Information, (5) Trap Information are displayed for only disk arrays that support Network Setting.
- * If a specified resource type is wrong or the resource of a specified resource number does not exist, the error message as shown below is displayed.

iSM11544: Specified Resource does not exist.

(p) Management Processor (MP)

# iSMview -cn Storage002 MP 00h		
Management Pro	cessor Information	
Туре	: Management Processor	
Abbreviated Name	: MP	
Number(h)	: 00	
State	: ready	
Code	: b6-00	

The display items are as follows:

(1) Management Processor Information

Displays the detailed information of the management processor.

Туре:	Resource type ("Management Processor" is displayed.)
Abbreviated Name:	Abbreviation of the resource ("MP" is displayed.)
Number(h):	Resource number
State:	Resource state
ready: Normal state fault: Abnormal state Code for identifying the resource type

(q) Ethernet HUB (EHUB)

Code:

# iSMview -cn Storage002 EHUB 00h	
Ethernet HUB In	formation
Туре	: Ethernet HUB
Abbreviated Name	: EHUB
Number(h)	: 00
State	: ready
Code	: b7-00

The display items are as follows:

	1 5		
(1)	Ethernet HUB Information		
	Displays the detailed information of the Ethernet HUB.		
	Type:	Resource type ("Ethernet HUB" is displayed.)	
	Abbreviated Name:	Abbreviation of the resource ("EHUB" is displayed.)	
	Number(h):	Resource number	
	State:	Resource state	
		ready: Normal state	
		fault: Abnormal state	
	Code:	Code for identifying the resource type	

(17) Display of disk enclosure information

If the -e option is specified, the system displays disk enclosure information about a specified disk array.

#iSMview -e Storage	002 formation		
Resource Type	Abbr. Name	No.(h)	State
EC Junction Box	EC_JB	00	ready
Power Supply	DE_PS	00	ready
Power Supply	DE_PS	01	ready
FAN	DE_FAN	00	ready
FAN	DE_FAN	01	ready
Temperature	DE_TEMP_ALM	00	ready
Temperature	DE_TEMP_ALM	01	ready
Adapter Card	DE_ADP	00	ready
Adapter Card	DE_ADP	01	ready
Back Board	DE_BB	00	ready

(1) Disk Enclosure Information

Displays information about resources.

Resource Type: Displays one of the following as the resource type:

	Adapter Card:	Adapter
	Back Board:	Backboard
	EC Junction Box:	Junction box of the extended cabinet
	FAN:	Fan
	Power Supply:	Power supply
	Temperature:	Temperature sensor
Abbr. Name:	Indicates the abbre	viations of resources.
	DE_ADP:	Adapter
	DE_BB:	Backboard
	DE_FAN:	Fan
	DE_PS:	Power supply
	DE_TEMP_ALM:	Temperature sensor
	EC_JB:	Junction box of the basic cabinet
No.(h):	Resource number	
State:	Resource state	
	ready:	Normal state
	fault:	Abnormal state

* If no disk enclosure exists in a specified disk array, the error message as shown below is displayed.

iSM11542:Enclosure resource doesn't exist.

(18) Display of detailed information about a specified disk enclosure

If the -en option is specified, the system displays detailed information about a specified disk enclosure in a specified disk array.

Specify a disk array and disk enclosure as shown below.

-en <Disk Array Name> <Abbreviated Name> <Resource Number>

(a) Adapter (DE_ADP)

# iSMview -en Storage002 DE_ADP 00h		
Adapter Card Info	ormation	
Туре	: Adapter Card	
Abbreviated Name	: DE_ADP	
Number(h)	: 00	
State	: ready	
Code(h)	: c0-00	

(1)	Adapter Card Information		
Displays the detailed information of the adapter card.			
	Type:	Resource type	
("Adapter Card" is displayed.) Abbreviated Name: Abbreviation of the resource ("DE_ADP" is of Number(h): Number(h): Resource number State: Resource state ready: Normal state fault: Abnormal state Code(h): Code for identifying the resource type		("Adapter Card" is displayed.)	
		Abbreviation of the resource ("DE_ADP" is displayed.)	
		Resource number	
		Resource state	
		ready: Normal state	
		fault: Abnormal state	
		Code for identifying the resource type	

(b) Back Board (DE_BB)

# iSMview -en Storage002 DE_BB 00h Back Board Information			
Туре	: Back Board		
Abbreviated Name	: DE_BB		
Number(h)	: 00		
State	: ready		
Code(h)	: c9-00		
Maximum Number of PDs	: 15		

The display items are as follows:

(1) Back Board Information

Displays the detailed information of the back board.

Туре:	Resource type
	("Back Board" is displayed.)
Abbreviated Name:	Abbreviation of the resource ("DE_BB" is displayed.)
Number(h):	Resource number
State:	Resource state
	ready: Normal state
	fault: Abnormal state
Code(h):	Code for identifying the resource type
Maximum Number of PDs:	Maximum number of physical disks that can be installed ("10" or "15")

(c) Fan (DE_FAN)

# iSMview -en Storage002 DE_FAN 00h FAN Information		
Туре	: FAN	
Abbreviated Name	: DE_FAN	
Number(h)	: 00	
State	: ready	
Code(h)	: 78-00	

(1)	FAN Information			
	Displays the detailed information of fan.			
	Type:	Resource type		
		("FAN" is displayed.)		
	Abbreviated Name:	Abbreviation of the resource ("DE_FAN" is displayed.)		
	Number(h):	Resource number		
	State:	Resource state		
		ready: Normal state		
		fault: Abnormal state		
	Code(h):	Code for identifying the resource type		

(d) Power Supply (DE_PS)

# iSMview -en Storage002 DE_PS 00h Power Supply Information	
Туре	: Power Supply
Abbreviated Name	: DE_PS
Number(h)	: 00
State	: ready
Code(h)	: 73-00
()	

The display items are as follows:

(1)	Power Supply Information
(1)	Tower Suppry miormation

 Displays the detailed information of the power supply.

 Type:
 Resource type

 ("Power Supply" is displayed.)

 Abbreviated Name:
 Abbreviation of the resource ("DE_PS" is displayed.)

 Number(h):
 Resource number

 State:
 Resource state

 ready:
 Normal state

 fault:
 Abnormal state

 Code(h):
 Code for identifying the resource type

(e) Temperature (DE_TEMP_ALM)

# iSMview -en Storage002 DE_TEMP_ALM 00h			
Temperature Info	Temperature Information		
Туре	: Temperature		
Abbreviated Name	: DE_TEMP_ALM		
Number(h)	: 00		
State	: ready		
Code(h)	: 7c-00		

(1)	Temperature Information		
	Displays the detailed	information of the temperature sensor.	
	Type: Resource type		
		("Temperature" is displayed.)	
	Abbreviated Name:	Abbreviation of the resource ("DE_TEMP_ALM" is displayed.)	
	Number(h):	Resource number	
	State:	Resource state	
		ready: Normal state	
		fault: Abnormal state	
	Code(h):	Code for identifying the resource type	

(f) Extended Cabinet Junction Box (EC_JB)

# iSMview -en Stora EC Junction Box	age002 EC_JB 00h Information
Туре	: EC Junction Box
Abbreviated Name	: EC_JB
Number(h)	: 00
State	: ready
Code(h)	: 71-00

The display items are as follows:

(1)	EC Junction Box Information	
(-)		

Displays the detailed information of the extended cabinet junction box		
Type:	Resource type	
	("EC Junction Box" is displayed.)	
Abbreviated Name:	Abbreviation of the resource ("EC_JB" is displayed.)	
Number(h):	Resource number	
State:	Resource state	
	ready: Normal state	
	fault: Abnormal state	
Code(h):	Code for identifying the resource type	

* If a specified resource type is wrong or the resource of a specified resource number does not exist, the error message

as shown below is displayed.

iSM11544: Specified Resource does not exist.

(19) Display of port information

If the -p option is specified, the system displays information about the ports of a specified disk array.

#iSMview -p Stor Port Information	rage002 on				
Port No.(h)	Port Name	Platform	Port Mode	Port State	
00-00	1000000000000130100	WN	port	ready	
00-01	1000000000000130200	NX	port	ready	

The display items are as follows:

(1) Port Information

Displays information about the ports.

Port No.(h):Port numberPort Name:Port namePlatform:PlatformPort Mode:Port modePort State:Port state

* "---" is displayed for "Platform" if the platform information is not supported.

(20) Display of access control information about a specified disk array

If the -a option is specified, the system displays information about the access control of a specified disk array.

#iSMview -a Sto Access Cont Access Control	orage001 trol Information Mode : ON			
Port List Port No.(h) 00-00	Port Name 1000000000000000	30100	Port State ready	Port Mode Port
WWN List Platform WN	LD Set Name WIN_SET	Path Count 2		
LD Set List - Platform WN LX	 LD Set Name WIN_SET LIN_SET	Path Count 2 4	LD Count 2 16	

The display items are as follows:

(1) Access Control Information

Access Control Mode: Indicates that the Access Control mode is on/off.

(2) Port List

Lists information about the Access Control (PORT mode) of the specified disk array.Port No.(h):Port numberPort Name:Port namePort State:Port state

Port Mode: Port mode

* Port List is displayed for only the disk arrays of the 1100/1200/2100/2200/3100/4100 series.

(3) WWN List

Lists information about the Access Control (WWN mode) of the specified disk array. Platform: OS type of the platform

Plationn.	OS type of the plation
LD Set Name:	LD Set name
Path Count:	Number of paths

* WWN List is displayed for only the disk arrays of the 1100/1200/2100/2200/3100/4100 series.

* If WWN List does not exist, the above information is not displayed.

(4) LD Set List

Lists information about the LD Sets of the specified disk array.Platform:PlatformLD Set Name:LD Set namePath Count:Number of pathsLD Count :Number of logical disks

* LD Set List is displayed for only the disk arrays of the 100/1300/2300/2800/3300/4300 series.

* If LD Set List does not exist, the above information is not displayed.

(21) Display of LD Access Control information

If the -an option is specified, the system displays information about the Access Control of a specified logical disk.

#iSMview -an Storage001 0				
LD/Port List Port No.(h) 00-00	 Port Name 10000000000000000	30100	Port State ready	Port Mode Port
LD/WWN Li Platform WN NX	st LD Set Name WIN_SET NX_SET	Path Count 2 3		
LD Set List Platform WN LX	LD Set Name WIN_SET LIN_SET	Path Count 2 4	LD Count 2 16	

III-81

Download from Www.Somanuals.com. All Manuals Search And Download.

(1)

The display items are as follows:

LD/Port List	
Lists information al	bout the Access Control (PORT mode) of the specified LD.
Port No.(h):	Port number
Port Name:	Port name
Port State:	Port state
Port Mode:	Port mode

* LD/Port List is displayed for only the disk arrays of the 1100/1200/2100/2200/3100/4100 series.

(2) LD/WWN List

Lists information about the Access Control (WWN mode) of the specified LD.

Platform:	Platform
LD Set Name:	LD Set name
Path Count:	Number of paths

* LD/WWN List is displayed for only the disk arrays of the 1100/1200/2100/2200/3100/4100 series.

* If LD/WWN List does not exist, the above information is not displayed.

(3) LD Set List

Lists information about the LD Sets of the specified LD.Platform:PlatformLD Set Name:LD Set namePath Count:Number of pathsLD Count :Number of logical disks

* LD Set List is displayed for only the disk arrays of the 100/400/1300/1400/2300/2400/2800/3300/4300 series.

* If LD Set List does not exist, the above information is not displayed.

* A 1-digit number (0) can be specified as a logical disk number.

* If a specified LD does not exist, the error message as shown below is displayed.

iSM11173:LD doesn't exist.

* Refer to 3.3 "Nickname Setting" for details on the setting of Port Name.



(22) Display of information about port Access Control (PORT mode)

If the -ap option is specified, the system displays information about the Access Control (PORT mode) of a specified port.

```
#iSMview -ap Storage001 00-00
--- Port Information ---
Port No.(h)
              : 00-00
Port Name
              : 1000000000000130100
Port State
             : ready
Port Mode
              : port
--- Port/LD List ---
                        LD Name
LDN(h)
            OS Type
0000
            WN
                         Win0000
0001
            WN
                         Win0001
```

The display items are as follows:

(1) Port Information

Displays information about the Access Control (PORT mode) of the specified port.

Port No.(h):	Port number
Port Name:	Port name
Port State:	Port state
Port Mode:	Port mode

* Refer to 3.3 "Nickname Setting" for details on the setting of Port Name.

(2) Port/LD List

Lists LD information about the Access Control (PORT mode) of the specified port.

LDN(h):	Logical disk number
OS Type:	OS type of each LD
	For details, refer to (3) "List of logical disk information".
LD Name:	Arbitrary ID information (logical disk name) of each LD, which is obtained from the disk array

* This option is displayed for only the disk arrays of the 1100/1200/2100/2200/3100/4100 series.

* A port number or port name can be specified for a port.

* A 1-digit (0-0) can be specified as a port number.

* If a specified port does not exist, the error message as shown below is displayed.

iSM11175:Port doesn't exist.

(23) Display of information about LD Set Access Control (WWN mode)

If the -aw option is specified, the system displays information about the Access Control (WWN mode) of a specified LD Set.

#iSMview -aw Storage001 WN:WIN_SET					
WWN Info Platform LD Set Nam WWPN List	ormation : WN e : WIN_S : 1111-1 2222-22 3333-33	ET 111-1111-111 222-2222-2222 333-3333-333	1 2 3		
WWN/LD List LUN(h) LDN(h) OS Type LD Name 0000 0000 WN WIN_SET 0001 0001 NX NX_SET					

The display items are as follows:

(1) WWN Information

Displays information about the Access Control (WWN mode) of the specified LD Set.

Platform:	Platform
LD Set Name:	LD Set name
WWPN List:	List of the WWPNs

(2) WWN/LD List

Lists LD information about the Access Control (WWN mode) of the specified LD Set.

LUN(h):	LUN number
LDN(h):	Logical disk number
OS Type:	OS type of each LD
LD Name:	Arbitrary ID information of each LD

* This option is displayed for only the disk arrays of the 1100/1200/2100/2200/3100/4100 series.

* If a specified LD Set does not exist, the error message as shown below is displayed.

iSM11178:LD Set doesn't exist.

* If the WWPN information of a specified LD Set does not match, the error message as shown below is displayed.

iSM11179:LD Set doesn't match.

* If a specified WWPN does not exist, the error message as shown below is displayed.

iSM11181:WWPN doesn't exist.

(24) Display of information about LD Set Access Control

If the -ac option is specified, the system displays information about the Access Control of a specified LD Set.

```
#iSMview -ac Storage001 WN:WIN_SET
--- LD Set Information ---
Platform
              : WN
              : WIN SET
LD Set Name
              : 00h-00h(PORT0000)
Path List
               1111-1111-1111-1111
               2222-2222-2222-2222
--- LUN/LD List ---
                  OS Type LD Name
LUN(h)
        LDN(h)
0000
         0000
                  WN
                          Win0000
0001
         0001
                  WN
                          Win0001
```

The display items are as follows:

(1) LD Set Information

Displays information about the Access Control of the specified LD Set.

Platform:	Platform
LD Set Name:	LD Set name
Path List:	List of the paths

(2) LUN/LD List

Lists LD information about the Access Control of the specified LD Set.

LUN(h):	LUN number
LDN(h):	Logical disk number
OS Type:	OS type of each LD
LD Name:	Arbitrary ID information of each LD

* This option is displayed for only the disk arrays of the 100/1300/2300/2800/3300/4300 series.

* If a specified LD Set does not exist, the error message as shown below is displayed.

iSM11178:LD Set doesn't exist.

(25) Display of Information about LD Administrator of a disk array

If the -ra option is specified, the system displays information about LD Administrator of a specified disk array.

#iSMview -ra Storage001 --- Reallocation Control Information ---Inaccessible LD Total Capacity : 24.0GB(28.0GB) --- LD Set Capacity Information ---Platform LD Set Name Capacity DF S2800 8.0GB AX test001 ------ Preserve Group Information ---Group Total Capacity : 16.0GB(20.0GB) Purpose : RPL/Snapshot Purpose Total Capacity : 4.0GB LDN OS Type LD NAME Pool No.(h) RAID Capacity 0007 NX LD0007 0002 6 4.0GB Purpose : RPL Purpose Total Capacity : 4.0GB LDN OS Type LD NAME Pool No.(h) RAID Capacity 0002 0008 NX LD0008 6 4.0GB Purpose : Snapshot Purpose Total Capacity : 4.0GB LDN OS Type LD NAME Pool No.(h) RAID Capacity 0009 NX LD0009 0002 6 4.0GB Purpose : Link Volume Purpose Total Capacity : ---(4.0GB) LDN OS Type LD NAME Pool No.(h) RAID Capacity 0010 NX LD0010 0002 6 4.0GB Purpose : ----Purpose Total Capacity : 4.0GB LDN OS Type LD NAME Pool No.(h) RAID Capacity 0001 0005 LD0005 6 2.0GB 0006 LD0006 0001 6 2.0GB --- Reserve Group Information ---Group Total Capacity : 8.0GB Purpose : Optimization Purpose Total Capacity : 4.0GB LDN OS Type LD NAME Pool No.(h) RAID Capacity 0011 NX LD0011 0002 6 4.0GB Purpose : ----Purpose Total Capacity : 4.0GB RAID Capacity LDN OS Type LD NAME Pool No.(h) 0011 NX LD0011 0002 6 4.0GB

The	display items are as follows.		
(1)	Reallocation Control Information		
	Displays the total capacity of LDs that do not belong to the disk array LD Set.		
	Inaccessible LD Total Capac	city: Total	capacity of LDs
(2) LD Set Capacity Information			
	Displays information on LD	Set of a disk array	Ι.
	Platform:	LD Set format	
	LD Set Name:	LD Set name	
	Capacity:	Total capacity o	f LDs belonging to the LD Set
(3)	Preserve Group Information	rve Group Information	
	Displays detailed informatio	on on LDs of a disk	c array.
	Group Total Capacity:	Total capacity o	f LDs belonging to the preserve group
	Purpose:	Usage of the LD	D. Displays one of the following.
		RPL/Snapshot:	LD for which pair setting for replication and snapshot setting have
			already been made
		RPL:	LD for which pair setting for replication has already been made
		Snapshot:	LD for snapshot
		Link Volume:	LD for link volumes
		:	LD for which specific purpose has not been made
	Purpose Total Capacity:	Total capacity o	f the above LDs
	LDN(h):	LD number	
	OS Type:	OS type for each	n LD
	LD NAME:	Optional identifi	ication information for each LD
	Pool No.(h):	Pool number to	which the LD belongs
	RAID:	RAID type of th	e LD
	Capacity:	Capacity of the 1	LD
(4) Reserve Group Information			
	Displays detailed information on LDs of a disk array.		c array.
	Group Total Capacity:	Total capacity of	f LDs belonging to the reserve group
	Purpose:	Usage of the LD	D. Displays one of the following.
		Optimization: W	/ork disk for performance optimization
	: LD for which specific usage is not set		h specific usage is not set
	Purpose Total Capacity:	Total capacity o	f the above LDs
	LDN(h):	LD number	
	OS Type:	OS type for each	1 LD
	LD NAME:	Optional identifi	ication information for each LD
	Pool No.(h):	Pool number to	which the LD belongs
	RAID:	RAID type of th	e LD
	Capacity:	Capacity of the	LD

(26) Display of information about cache partitioning of a disk array

If the -cp option is specified, the system displays information about cache partitioning of a specified disk array.

#iSMview -cp Storage002	
Cache Partitioning Detail Information	
Cache Partitioning Mode :on	
Allocatable Cache Capacity :2.00GB	
Total Allocated Capacity :2.00GB	
Total Unallocated Capacity :0.00GB	
Total Minimum Capacity :2.00GB	
Current Segment Count :2	
Allocatable Segment Count :0	
Cache Segment List	
Number(h) Segment Name Max. Capacity	Min. Capacity Allocated Capacity
00 DefaultSegment 1.00GB(50%)	1.00GB(50%) 1.00GB(50%)
01 Segment1 1.00GB(50%)	1.00GB(50%) 1.00GB(50%)

The display items are as follows.

(1) Cache Partitioning Detail Information

Displays detailed information on cache.

Cache Partitioning Mode:	Indicates the status (on/off) of cache partitioning mode
Allocatable Cache Capacity:	Capacity of cache to be allocated
Total Allocated Capacity:	Total capacity of cache to be allocated
Total Unallocated Capacity:	Capacity of unallocated cache
Total Minimum Capacity:	Total minimum capacity
Current Segment Count:	Current number of cache segments
Allocatable Segment Count:	Number of allocatable cache segments

(2) Cache Segment List

Lists cache segments.

Number(h):	Cache segment number
Segment Name:	Cache segment name
Max. Capacity:	Maximum capacity of allocated cache
Min. Capacity:	Minimum capacity of allocated cache
Allocated Capacity:	Capacity of currently allocated cache



(27) Display of information about cache partitioning of a segment

If the -cpn or -cpm option is specified, the system displays information about cache partitioning of a specified segment.

```
#iSMview -cpn Storage002 01h
--- Cache Segment Detail Information ---
Segment Number(h)
                        :01
Segment Name
                        :Segment1
Maximum Capacity
                        :16.00GB(50%)
Minimum Capacity
                        :8.00GB(25%)
Allocated Cache Capacity
                        :12.00GB(38%)
LD Count
                        :3
Total LD Capacity
                        :31.8GB
--- Cache Segment/LD List ---
         OS Type
LDN(h)
                        LD Name
0000
         LX
                        20000004C517B7D000C
0001
         WN
                        20000004C517B7D006B
0001
         СХ
                        20000004C517B7D0189
```

The display items are as follows:

(

1)	Cache Segment Detail Information		
	Displays detailed information	n on cache segments	
	Segment Number(h):	Cache segment number	
	Segment Name:	Cache segment name	
	Maximum Capacity:	Maximum capacity of allocated cache	
	Minimum Capacity:	Minimum capacity of allocated cache	
	Allocated Cache Capacity:	Capacity of currently allocated cache	
	LD Count:	Number of LDs allocated to the segment	
	Total LD Capacity:	Total capacity of LDs allocated to the segment	

(2) Cache Segment/LD List

Lists LD information about a specified cache segment.LDN(h):LD numberOS Type:OS type for each LDLD Name:Optional identification information for each LD



(28) Display of all configuration information

If the -all option is specified, the system displays all information about a target disk array.

#iSMview –all Storage001 #iSM 2004/01/01 00:00:00 Configuration List iSMview Version <i>n.n.nnn</i> [DiskArray]	Title and date Header Section Data
• [LD] •	Section Data
• [PD] •	Section Data
• [RANK] •	Section Data
• [Pool] •	Section Data
• [Snapshot-Pool] •	Section Data
• [Controller] •	Section Data
•	

Title/Rev/date:	The title and the file creation time are displayed.
Header:	Information for recognizing the configuration setting file and the program revision are
	displayed.
Section and data:	Each section is a portion allocated from the data area.
	The contents of each section are displayed as data.
[DiskArray]:	Displays information about the target disk array.
	The display contents are equivalent to those displayed by the -d option.
[LD]:	Displays information about the LDs.
	The display contents are equivalent to those displayed by the -l/-ln option.
[Snapshot-LD]:	Displays information about LD snapshot.
	The display contents are equivalent to those displayed by the -sl/-sln option.
[PD]:	Displays information about the PDs.
	The display contents are equivalent to those displayed by the -h/-hn option.
[RANK]:	Displays information about the RANKs.
	The display contents are equivalent to those displayed by the -r/-rn option.
	This item is exclusive; either this or [Pool] information is displayed at a time.
[Pool]:	Displays information about the pools.
	The display contents are equivalent to those displayed by the -pl/-pln option.

[Snapshot-Pool]:	Displays information about pool snapshot.			
	The display contents are equivalent to those displayed by the -spl/-spln option.			
[Controller]:	Displays information about the controllers.			
	The display contents are equivalent to those displayed by the -c/-cn option.			
[Enclosure]:	Displays information about the disk enclosures.			
	The display contents are equivalent to those displayed by the -e/-en option.			
[Port]:	Displays information about the ports.			
	The display contents are equivalent to those displayed by the -p option.			
[Maintenance]:	Displays maintenance information for maintenance persons.			
[Access Control]:	Displays information about the Access Control.			
	The display contents are equivalent to those displayed by the -a/-an/-ap/-aw/-ac option.			
[ReallocationContr	ol]:			
	Displays information about LD Administrator.			
	The display contents are equivalent to those displayed by the -ra option.			
[Cache Partitioning	s]:			
	Displays information about cache partitioning.			
	The display contents are equivalent to those displayed by the -cp/-cpn option.			
Result:	Displays the result of specifying the -all option.			
	Command Completed Successfully!!: Successful			
	Command Completed Abnormally !!: Unsuccessful			



- 1. Users who have an administrative right and the administrators for iSM are permitted to execute the iSMview command.
- 2. Specify a RANK number in format of the RANK's PDG number and the RANK number that are separated by a "- (hyphen)". Specifying only a RANK number results in a parameter error.
- Specify a PD number in format of the PD's PDG number and the PD number that are separated by a "-(hyphen)". Specifying only a PD number results in a parameter error.
- 4. Specify a port number in format of the port's host director number and the port number that are separated by a "- (hyphen)".

Specifying only a port number results in a parameter error.

- Specify an LD Set name in format of the LD Set type and the LD Set name that are separated by a ": (colon)".
 Specifying only an LD Set name results in a parameter error.
- Specify optional identification information for each LD (logical disk name) in format of the OS type for each LD and optional identification information for each LD (logical disk name) that are separated by ": (colon)". Specifying only optional identification information for each LD (logical disk name) results in a parameter error.
- LD number, PD group number, PD number, Pool number, Resource number, Port number, and Cache segment number are recognized as decimal numbers. When "h" is attached at the end, they are recognized as hexadecimal numbers.

5.6 Configuration Information File Output Command (iSMcsv)

The configuration information file output command (iSMcsv) outputs the configuration information of a disk array in the CSV format. Table 5-4 shows a list of files. This command creates a new directory and outputs the files shown in Table 5-4 in this directory. For details on the files, refer to 5.6.4 "Descriptions of Output Files".

. . .

File Name	Description
DiskArray.csv	Information about a disk array
LDList.csv	Information about LDs
PDList.csv	Information about PDs
RANKList.csv	Information about RANKs * This item is exclusive; either this or pool information can be output at a time.
PoolList.csv	Information about pool
PortList.csv	Information about ports
LDSetList.csv	Information about the LD Set
LDSet-Path.csv	Information about correspondence between LD Sets and paths
PD-LD.csv	Information about correspondence between PDs and LDs
RANK-LD.csv	Information about correspondence between RANKs and LDs * This item is exclusive; either this or pool information can be output at a time.
Pool-LD.csv	Information about correspondence between pools and LDs
Port-LD.csv	Information about correspondence between ports and LDs * This file is not output when a LD Set is used.
LDSet-LD.csv	Information about correspondence between LD Sets and LDs * This file is not output when a port is used.
RANK-PD.csv	Information about correspondence between RANKs and PDs * This item is exclusive; either this or pool information can be output at a time.
Pool-PD.csv	Information about correspondence between pools and PDs
CachePartitioning.csv	Information about cache partitioning * This file is not output when the CachePartitioning license is not applied.
CacheSegmentList.csv	Information about cache segments * This file is not output when the CachePartitioning license is not applied.
CacheSegment-LD.csv	Information about correspondence between cache segments and LDs * This file is not output when the CachePartitioning license is not applied.
PairInfo.csv	Information about pairs * This file is not output when the DynamicDataReplication and RemoteDataReplication licenses are not applied.
SnapshotLDList.csv	Information about snapshot LDs * This file is not output when the DynamicSnapVolume license is not applied.

Т	able	5-4	File	List
r	auto	J-7	1 IIC	LISU



File Name	Description
SnapshotPoolList.csv	Information about snapshot pool * This file is not output when the DynamicSnapVolume license is not applied.
SnapshotPool-SDV.csv	Information about correspondence between snapshot pool and SDV * This file is not output when the DynamicSnapVolume license is not applied.
ATGInfo.csv	Information about Atomic Group * This file is not output when the RemoteDataReplication/DisasterRecovery license is not applied.
Pool-ExpandingPD.csv	Information about correspondence between pool and pool-expanding PD

5.6.1 Start and Stop

(1) Start of the iSMcsv command

To start the configuration information file output command (iSMcsv) (referred to as this command below), enter "iSMcsv" on the command line.

If an option is omitted, the program version and the usage are displayed as shown below.

iSMcsv Version n.n.nnn

Usage : iSMcsv -arrayname <Disk Array Name> -out <directory>

* The above is a display sample. The version of your program is displayed instead.

(2) Termination of the iSMcsv command

When the configuration information file output command terminates normally, configuration information files are output in the specified directory.

5.6.2 Descriptions of Options

The functions and corresponding options of the configuration information file output command are described below.

-arrayname <disk array name> option

: Specifies a disk array whose CSV files are output.

To check the disk array name, use the configuration display command (iSMview).

For details on the configuration display command (iSMview), refer to 5.5 "Configuration Display Command (iSMview)".

• -out <directory> option

: Specifies a directory to which files are output. Directories named by the date and time are created in the directory specified by <directory>.

5.6.3 Execution of the Command

An example of executing the configuration information file output command is shown below.

>iSMview -d Disk Array List -			
Product ID	Disk Array Name	Resource State	Monitoring
S2300 Disk Array	Storage001	ready	running
S4300 Disk Array	Storage002	ready	running
>			
>iSMcsv -arrayname Storage001 –out /home/user/tmp iSM11605:Please wait a minute.			
iSM11100:Comma	and completed successfully	<i>.</i>	

This is an example when disk array name Storage001 is used.

- The disk array name is checked by the configuration display command (iSMview -d option).
- This command is executed with the disk array name and directory specified.
- A data and time directory is created in the specified directory (D:\tmp).

 $D:\time VYYYMMDDhhmm$

YYYY:	Year
MM:	Month
DD:	Day
hh:	Time
mm:	Minute

* When the same directory name already exists, a new directory is created with any number added to the directory name.

D:\tmp\YYYMMDDhhmm_n (n: Additional number)

• In a data and time directory, multiple files related to configuration information of the disk array (Storage001) are output in CSV format.



. . .

5.6.4 Descriptions of Output Files

This section explains CSV output files.

(1) Information about a disk array (DiskArray.csv)

Outputs information about a disk array.

Disk Array Name Storage002	Resource State ready	Vendor ID XXX	Product ID S4300 Disk A	Proo rray 020	duct FW Revision)B
Serial Number 000000092170112	SAA 26 02002000	000004C517	7B7D00000000	000000000	000000000000000000000000000000000000000
World Wide Name 200000004C517B	Total Capac 7D 4.420TB	ity User S	ystem Code		

Disk Array Name:	Name of the disk array
Resource State:	Status of the disk array and configuration resources
Vendor ID:	ID information indicating the disk array supplier
Product ID:	Model name of the disk array
Product FW Revision:	Version information of the disk array
Serial Number:	Product number of the disk array
SAA:	Unique identifier of the disk array
World Wide Name:	World Wide Name of the disk array
Total Capacity:	Total capacity of the disk array
User System Code:	User system code



LDN(h)	OS Typ	e LD Name	LD Capa	city L	D Capacity(bytes)	RAID Typ	be LD State
0000	СХ	XXX000	3.9GB		4187593113	RAID1	attn.(rebuilding)
0001	NX	XXX000	3.9GB		4187593113	RAID1	ready
0002	WN	XXX0003	3.9GB		4187593113	RAID5	ready
0003	WN	XXX0004	3.9GB		4187593113	RAID1	ready
0004	WN	XXX0005	3.9GB		4187593113	RAID0	ready
Progress	Ratio I	Expansion State	Group	Purpose	RPL Attribute	Cache Resident	Current Owner Default Owner
Progress 12%	Ratio I	Expansion State	Group Preserve	Purpose	RPL Attribute	Cache Resident	Current Owner Default Owner
Progress 12%	Ratio I	Expansion State 	Group Preserve Preserve	Purpose 	RPL Attribute IV IV	Cache Resident no no	Current Owner Default Owner
Progress 12%	Ratio I - -	Expansion State 	Group Preserve Preserve	Purpose Reserve	RPL Attribute IV IV Optimization	Cache Resident no no no	Current Owner Default Owner
Progress 12%	Ratio I - - -	Expansion State expanding	Group Preserve Preserve	Purpose Reserve 	RPL Attribute IV IV Optimization IV	Cache Resident no no no no	Current Owner Default Owner

(2) Information about LDs (LDList.csv)

The display items are as follows:

LDN(h):	LD number
OS Type:	OS type for each LD
LD Name:	Optional identification information for each LD (logical disk name)
LD Capacity:	LD capacity
LD Capacity(bytes):	LD capacity (bytes)
RAID Type:	RAID type of the LD
LD State:	Operational status of the LD
Progress Ratio:	Progress ratio
Expansion State:	Expansion status of the LD
Group:	Usage of the LD
Purpose:	Attribute of the LD
RPL Attribute:	RPL type
Cache Resident:	Cache resident disk
Current Owner:	Number of the host director having the current owner right of the target LD
Default Owner:	Number of the host director having the initial owner right of the target LD

* The RPL Attribute item is output for the disk array to which the DynamicDataReplication or RemoteDataReplication license is applied.



(3) Information about PDs (PDList.csv)

Outputs a list of PDs.

The display items are as follows:

PDN(h):	PD number
Classification:	PD classification
State:	Operational status of the PD
Progress Ratio:	Progress ratio
PD Capacity:	Capacity of the PD
Vendor ID:	ID information indicating the supplier of the product
Product ID:	Model name if the product
Product Revision:	Version information of the product
Serial Number:	Product number

(4) Information about RANKs (RANKList.csv)

Outputs a list of RANKs.

RANK No.(h)	RAID Type	RebuildTime(hours)	RANK State	Progress Ratio	RANK Capacity
00-00	RAID1(1+1)	0	attn.(rebuilding)	20%	16.6GB
00-01	RAID1(1+1)	0	attn.(rebuilding)	30%	16.6GB
00-02	RAID1(1+1)	0	attn.(rebuilding)	12%	16.6GB
00-03	RAID1(1+1)	0	attn.(rebuilding)	34%	16.6GB
00-04	RAID1(1+1)	0	fault		16.6GB
00-05	RAID5(4+P)	0	ready		16.6GB
00-06	RAID5(4+P)	0	ready		16.6GB
00-07	RAID5(4+P)	0	ready		16.1GB
00-08	RAID5(4+P)	0	ready		16.1GB

RANK No.(h):	RANK number
RAID Type:	RAID type of the RANK
RebuildTime(hours):	Time required for rebuilding the RANK
RANK State:	Status of the RANK
Progress Ratio:	Progress ratio
RANK Capacity:	Capacity of the RANK

(5) Information about pools (PoolList.csv)

Outputs a list of pools.

Pool No(h)	Pool Name	e Pool Type	RAID Type	Pool State	Expansion State	Progress Ratio	Pool Capacity
0000	Pool00	virtual	RAID1	attn.(rebuilding)			14.5GB
0001	Pool01	virtual	RAID1	attn.(rebuilding)\			14.5GB
0002	Pool02	virtual	RAID1	attn.(rebuilding)			14.5GB
0003	Pool03	virtual	RAID1	attn.(rebuilding)			14.5GB
0004	Pool04	virtual	RAID1	fault			14.5GB
0005	Pool05	virtual	RAID5	ready			52.0GB
0006	Pool06	virtual	RAID5	ready			52.0GB
0007	Pool07	virtual	RAID6(4+PQ)	ready			66.5GB
0008	Pool08	virtual	RAID6(4+PQ)	ready	expanding	20%	66.5GB

Pool Capacity(bytes)	Used Pool Capacity	Used Pool Capacity(bytes)	Free Pool Capacity	Free Pool Capacity(bytes)
1300000000	4.5GB	300000000	10.0GB	1000000000
1300000000	4.5GB	300000000	10.0GB	1000000000
1300000000	4.5GB	300000000	10.0GB	1000000000
1300000000	4.5GB	300000000	10.0GB	1000000000
1300000000	4.5GB	300000000	10.0GB	1000000000
55000000000	17.5GB	1800000000	34.5GB	3300000000
55000000000	43.0GB	4200000000	9.0GB	900000000
6600000000	21.0GB	2100000000	27.0GB	2700000000
6600000000	21.0GB	2100000000	45.5GB	4300000000

Pool No(h):	Pool number
Pool Name:	Pool name
Pool Type:	Pool type
RAID Type:	RAID type of the pool
Pool State:	Pool state
Expansion State:	Pool expansion state
Progress Ratio:	Percentage of progress of pool expansion
Pool Capacity:	Capacity of the pool
Pool Capacity (bytes):	Capacity of the pool (bytes)
Used Pool Capacity:	Space used by the pool
Used Pool Capacity (bytes):	Space used by the pool (bytes)
Free Pool Capacity:	Free space not used by the pool
Free Pool Capacity (bytes):	Free space not used by the pool (bytes)

(6) Information about ports (PortList.csv)

Port Name	Platform	Port Mode	Port State	
Port1	WN	WWN	ready	
Port2	NX	WWN	ready	
Port3	NX	port	ready	
Port4	NX	port	ready	
	Port Name Port1 Port2 Port3 Port4	Port Name Platform Port1 WN Port2 NX Port3 NX Port4 NX	Port NamePlatformPort ModePort1WNWWNPort2NXWWNPort3NXportPort4NXport	Port NamePlatformPort ModePort StatePort1WNWWNreadyPort2NXWWNreadyPort3NXportreadyPort4NXportready

Outputs a list of ports.

The display items are as follows:

Port No.(h):	Port number
Port Name:	Port name
Platform:	Platform
Port Mode:	Mode of the port
Port State:	Status of the port

(7) Information about the LD Set (LDSetList.csv)

Outputs a list of the LD Set.

Platform	LD Set Name
WN	exp54wd
NX	Lserver1

The display items are as follows:

Platform:	Platform
LD Set Name:	LD Set name

(8) Information about correspondence between LD Sets and paths (LDSet-Path.csv)

Outputs information about correspondence between LD Sets and paths.

Platform WN WN	LD Set Name exp54wd	WWPN 1000-0000-C928-3A3F 1000-0000-C928-3A3C	Port No.(h)	Port Name
WN WN	exp54wd exp54wd exp54wd	1000-0000-C928-3A3C 1000-0000-C928-3A2C 0000-0001-C928-3A51		
A2 NX	Lserver1 FileServer		00-00	StoragePort001

Platform:	Platform
LD Set Name:	LD Set name
WWPN:	WWPN
Port No.(h):	Port number
Port Name:	Port name

(9) Information about correspondence between PDs and LDs (PD-LD.csv)

Outputs information about correspondence between PDs and LDs.

00-00 001e NX pm_nx_drsys3		PDN(h) 00-00 00-00 00-00 00-01	LDN(h) 0016 001c 001e 001f	OS Type WN WN NX NX	LD Name pm_nx_drsys1 pm_nx_drsys2 pm_nx_drsys3 oracle_data01
----------------------------	--	--------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------	---------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------

The display items are as follows:

PDN(h):	PD number
LDN(h):	LD number
OS Type:	OS type for each LD
LD Name:	Optional identification information for each LD (logical disk name)

(10) Information about correspondence between RANKs and LDs (RANK-LD.csv)

Outputs information about correspondence between RANKs and LDs.

RANK No.(h) 00-00 00-00	LDN(h) 0000 0001	Start Address(h) 00000000 00428000	End Address(h) 00427fff 0084ffff	Capacity 2128MB 2128MB
00-00 00-00	0002 free	00850000 00c78000	00c77fff 0109ffff	2128MB 2128MB
00-01	0004	00000000	00109fff	532MB
00-01	0008	0010a000	00213fff	532MB
00-01	tree	00214000	00310m	532MB

The display items are as follows:

RANK No.(h):	RANK number
LDN(h):	LD number ("free" when not constructed)
Start Address(h):	Start address of LD or free space
End Address(h):	End address of LD or free space
Capacity:	LD capacity (MB)



Download from Www.Somanuals.com. All Manuals Search And Download.

(11) Information about correspondence between pools and LDs (Pool-LD.csv)

Pool No(h)	LDN(h)	Start Address(h)	End Address(h)	Capacity
0000	0000	0000000	00427fff	2128MB
0000	0001	00428000	0084ffff	2128MB
0000	0002	00850000	00c77fff	2128MB
0000	free	00c78000	0109ffff	2128MB
0001	0004	0000000	00109fff	532MB
0001	8000	0010a000	00213fff	532MB
0001	free	00214000	0031dfff	532MB
0001	0010	0031a000	00427fff	532MB
0002	0020			8192MB
0002	0021			8192MB
0002	free			32MB

Outputs information about correspondence between LDs and pools.

The display items are as follows:

Pool No(h):	Pool number
LDN(h):	LD number ("free" is displayed if the LD has not been bound.)
Start Address(h):	Start address of the LD or free area
End Address(h):	End address of the LD or free area
Capacity:	LD capacity (units of MBs)

(12) Information about correspondence between ports and LDs (Port-LD.csv)

Outputs information about correspondence between ports and LDs.

Port No(h)	Port Name	LDN(h)	OS Type	LD Name
00-00	Port3	0000	NX	10000000000100000
00-00	Port3	0001	NX	10000000000100000
00-00	Port3	0002	NX	1000000
00-00	Port3	0003	NX	10000000000100000

The display items are as follows:

Port No(h):	Port number
Port Name:	Port name
LDN(h):	LD number
OS Type:	OS type for each LD
LD Name:	Optional identification information for each LD (logical disk name)

(13) Information about correspondence between LD Sets and LDs (LDSet-LD.csv)

Platform	LDSet Name	LDN(h)	LUN(h)	OS Type	LD Name
WN	Exp120rc	0000	0000	WN	20000004C0123450000
WN	Exp120rc	0001	0001	WN	20000004C0123450001
WN	Exp120rc	0002	0002	WN	20000004C0123450002
WN	Exp120rc	0003	0003	WN	20000004C0123450003
WN	Exp120rc	0004	0004	WN	20000004C0123450004
WN	Exp120rc	0005	0005	WN	20000004C0123450005
WN	Exp120rc	0006	0006	WN	20000004C0123450006
NX	Lserver1	0010	0011	NX	20000004C0123450020
NX	Lserver1	0011	0012	NX	20000004C0123450021

Outputs information about correspondence between LD Sets and LDs.

The display items are as follows:

Platform:	Platform
LD Set Name:	LD Set name
LDN(h):	LD number
LUN(h):	LUN number
OS Type:	OS type for each LD
LD Name:	Optional identification information for each LD

(14) Information about correspondence between RANKs and PDs (RANK-PD.csv)

Outputs information about correspondence between RANKs and PDs.

The display items are as follows:

RANK No(h):	RANK number
PDN(h):	PDN number

(15) Information about correspondence between pools and PDs (Pool-PD.csv)

Outputs information about correspondence between pools and PDs.

Pool No(h)	PDN(h)
0001	00-01
0001	00-02
0002	00-03
0002	00-04

The display items are as follows:

Pool No(h): Pool number

PDN(h): PDN number

(16) Information about cache partitioning (CachePartitioning.csv)

Outputs information about cache partitioning.

Cache Partitioning Mode off	Allocatable Cache Capacity 32.00GB	Total Allocated Capacity 25.00GB
Total Unallocated Capacity 7.00GB	Total Minimum Capacity 25.00GB	Current Segment Count 0

The display items are as follows:

Cache Partitioning Mode:	Cache partitioning mode
Allocatable Cache Capacity:	Capacity of cache to be allocated
Total Allocated Capacity:	Total capacity of cache to be allocated
Total Unallocated Capacity:	Capacity of unallocated cache
Total Minimum Capacity:	Total minimum capacity
Current Segment Count:	Number of current cache segments

(17) Information about cache segments (CacheSegmentList.csv)

Outputs a list of cache segments.

Segment Number(n) S	Segment Name	Maximum Capacity	Maximum Ratio	Minimum Capacity
00 E	DefaultSegment	1.00GB	50%	1.00GB
01 S	Server1	1.00GB	50%	1.00GB

Minimum Ratio	Allocated Cache Capacity	Allocated Cache Ratio
50%	1.00GB	50%
50%	1.00GB	50%

Segment Number(h):	Cache segment number
Segment Name:	Cache segment name
Maximum Capacity:	Maximum capacity of cache to be allocated (capacity)
Maximum Ratio:	Maximum capacity of cache to be allocated (ratio)
Minimum Capacity:	Minimum capacity of cache to be allocated (capacity)
Minimum Ratio:	Minimum capacity of cache to be allocated (ratio)
Allocated Cache Capacity:	Capacity of cache currently allocated (capacity)
Allocated Cache Ratio:	Capacity of cache currently allocated (ratio)

(18) Information about correspondence between cache segments and LDs

(CacheSegment-LD.csv)

Outputs information about correspondence between cache segments and LDs.

	CompontNono			
Segment Number(n)	Segmentivame	LDN(N)	OS Type	LD Name
00	DefaultSegment	0000	WN	LD-RPL001
00	DefaultSegment	0000	WN	LD-RPL002
00	DefaultSegment	0000	WN	LD-RPL003
00	DefaultSegment	0000	WN	LD-RPL004
00	DefaultSegment	0000	WN	LD-RPL005
01	Segment1	0001	NX	LD-CONF0001
02	Segment2	0002	NX	LD-CONF0002

The display items are as follows:

Segment Number(h):	Cache segment number
Segment Name:	Cache segment name
LDN(h):	LD number
OS Type:	OS type for each LD
LD Name:	Optional identification information for each LD

(19) Information about pairs (PairInfo.csv)

Outputs information about pairs of the replication function.

MV DiskArrayName	MV OS Type	MV LD Name	RV DiskArrayName	RV OS Type	RV LD Name
Storage003	NX	pm_nx_ora9c	Storage003	NX	pm_nx_rv01
Storage003	NX	pm_nx_ora9d	Storage003	NX	pm_nx_rv02
Storage003	NX	pm_nx_ora9l	Storage003	NX	pm_nx_rv03
Storage003	NX	pm_nx_ora9a	Storage003	NX	pm_nx_rv04

The display items are as follows:

MV DiskArrayName:	Name of the disk array to which MV belongs
MV OS Type:	OS type of MV
MV LD Name:	Logical disk name of MV
RV DiskArrayName:	Name of the disk array to which RV belongs
RV OS Type:	OS type of RV
RV LD Name:	Logical disk name of RV

(20) Information about snapshot LDs (SnapshotLDList.csv)

Outputs information about LDs of the snapshot function.

LDN(h)	OS Type	LD Name	Snapshot Attribute	LDN(h)	OS Type	LD Name	Snapshot Attribute
0001	NX	LD0001	BV	0003	NX	LD0003	SV
0002	NX	LD0002	BV	0004	NX	LD0004	LV
0003	NX	LD0003	SV	0001	NX	LD0001	BV
0004	NX	LD0004	SV	0004	NX	LD0002	LV

The display items are as follows:

LD number
OS type for each LD
Arbitrary identification information (logical disk name) for each LD acquired from the
disk array
Capacity of an LD
Snapshot volume type

(21) Information about snapshot pool (SnapshotPoolList.csv)

Outputs information about pools of the snapshot function.

Pool No(h) 0001	Pool Name Pool0001	Threshold	Total Snapsh 55.0GB	ot Capacity	Total Snapsho 59055800320	ot Capacity (bytes)
Used Snapsh 16.5GB	ot Capacity U 1	lsed Snapshot (7716740096	Capacity (bytes)	Used Snapsł 30	not Capacity (%)	Snapshot Threshold 44.0GB
Snapshot Thr 47244640256	eshold (bytes)	Snapshot Th 80	nreshold (%) S 2	napshot Contro .0GB	l Capacity	
Snapshot Cor 2148532224	ntrol Capacity (bytes)				

The display items are as follows:

Pool No(h):	Pool number
Pool Name:	Pool name
Threshold:	Threshold state
Total Snapshot Capacity:	Capacity of the snapshot reserve area
Total Snapshot Capacity(bytes):	Capacity of a snapshot reserve area (bytes)
Used Snapshot Capacity:	Space used for snapshot
Used Snapshot Capacity(bytes):	Space used for snapshot (bytes)
Used Snapshot Capacity(%):	Space used for snapshot (%)
Snapshot Threshold:	Snapshot threshold
Snapshot Threshold(bytes):	Snapshot threshold (bytes)
Snapshot Threshold(%):	Snapshot threshold (%)

Snapshot Control Capacity:	Space used for controlling snapshot
Snapshot Control Capacity(%):	Space used for controlling snapshot (%)

(22) Information about correspondence between snapshot pool and SDV (SnapshotPool-SDV.csv)

Outputs information about pool of the snapshot function.

Pool No(h) 0001	Pool Name Pool0001	LDN (h) 0004	OS Type	LD Name Pool0001_SDV0004	LD Capacity 57.0GB			
Pool No(h):	Pool numb	er					
Pool Name:		Pool name						
LDN(h):		LD number						
OS Type:		OS type for each LD						
LD Name:		Arbitrary identification information (logical disk name) for each LD acquired from the						
disk array								
LD Capacity: Capacity			ty of each LD					

(23) Information about Atomic Group (ATGInfo.csv)

Outputs information about Atomic Group.

AtgroupName	DiskArrayName	LDN	OS Type	LD Name
ATG0001	Storage002	0001h	WN	LD0001

ATgroupName:	Name of Atomic Group
DiskArrayName:	Name of each disk array
LDN:	LD number
OS Type:	OS type for each LD
LD Name:	Arbitrary identification information (logical disk name) for each LD acquired from the
	disk arrav

(24) Information about correspondence between pool and pool-expanding PD

Outputs information about correspondence between pool and pool-expanding PD.

Pool No(h)	PDN(h)
0001	00-11
0001	00-12
0002	00-13
0002	00-14
0002	00-14

Pool No(h):

PDN(h):

Pool number Pool-expanding PDN number

ŧ. This command can be executed by the user who has an administrative right or the administrator for iSM. 1. When output CSV files are displayed by using Excel, correct data may be included depending on the 2. standard data format of Excel. Select [Data]-[Get External Data]-[Import Text File]-[Files of type]-[All Files] and then include the desired CSV files. This command may take much time to obtain configuration information depending on the configuration. This command may take much time to obtain configuration information depending on the configuration. 3. Ę

Chapter 6 Measures in Abnormalities

6.1 Measures for Server Fault

Detections and measures of software fault in the server program (iSM server) that may occur during the operation of iSM are mainly described herein.

6.1.1 Fault Detection from Client Screen

First, the server fault can be detected from the iSM client screen.

The iSM server software fault is notified in the message display area on the iSM client main screen as a warning or an error message.

For details of the message, refer to the "Messages Handbook".

When the hardware fault of disk array is notified on the main screen or replication screen, contact our maintenance personnel or consult with the manual for each disk array.

6.1.2 Server State Check

When iSM server does not work properly and you cannot check from the client, log in the host which iSM server operates and checks the status.

(1) About the dialog box which comes out when iSM server is manually started from service

When it fails in starting of iSM server, the following dialog boxes may be displayed.

Microsoft	Management Console
	Could not start the NEC Storage Manager service on Local Computer. The service did not return an error. This could be an internal Windows error or an internal service error. If the problem persists, contact your system administrator.
	OK)
Services	<u> </u>
1	The NEC Storage Manager service on Local Computer started and then stopped. Some services stop automatically if they have no work to do, for example, the Performance Logs and Alerts service.
	OK

Figure 6-1 Dialog Box Displayed at iSM Server Start Failure

III-108

Download from Www.Somanuals.com. All Manuals Search And Download.

About the reason of this dialog, consider the following several

• The environment setting mistake (information of the physical disk which not exists is set up. etc)

About all above reason, refer to the event log and operation log.

(2) Operating state check by Windows Task Manager

Open the Windows Task Manager and check whether the iSM server is operating. Check if iSMmaind.exe for managing the processes of the iSM server is active.

Figure 6-2 shows a sample of a report on the iSM server's processes. The number of processes may change or processes not shown here may be used.

Image Name	PID	CPU	CPU Time	Mem Usage
iSMcmdd.exe	2880	00	0:00:00	2,908 K
iSMconfig.exe	824	00	0:00:00	3,152 K
iSMdrd.exe	1608	00	0:00:00	2,928 K
iSMft.exe	2244	00	0:00:00	2,884 K
iSMftd.exe	2052	00	0:00:00	3,256 K
iSMlogd.exe	984	00	0:00:00	3,992 K
iSMmaind.exe	1952	00	0:00:00	3,572 K
iSMmainNT.exe	2128	00	0:00:00	2,276 K
iSMmsgdd.exe	1008	00	0:00:00	3,576 K
iSMoptd.exe	2860	00	0:00:00	4,016 K
iSMoptfad.exe	2872	00	0:00:00	2,176 K
iSMprfd.exe	1292	00	0:00:11	10,900 K
iSMprfrtd.exe	1912	00	0:00:04	2,988 K
iSMrmond.exe	2040	00	0:00:03	2,848 K
iSMrmrtndata.ex	1480	00	0:00:00	2,328 K
iSMrmsmd.exe	2444	00	0:00:00	2,664 K
iSMrpl_report.e	2256	00	0:00:00	5,200 K
iSMss.exe	2928	00	0:00:00	3,872 K
iSMssd.exe	1880	00	0:00:00	3,008 K

Figure 6-2 Operating State Sample of the Windows Task Manager

(3) Message check

The message that can be referred on the client screen is stored in the log file (installed directory\etc\log subordinate) on the iSM server operating system.

Please refer to 3.5 "Log Output" in Part II "Functions" for log output.

Important messages are also written in the event log simultaneously.

The messages that cannot be written in the log file, or before completion of the iSM server starts need to refer to this event log.

The user can change file size property and the overwriting mode based on the event viewer.

(4) Monitoring of iSM server

If the operation monitoring software monitors iSM server processes, iSMmaind.exe that manages all iSM server processes are to be monitored.

6.1.3 Fault Caused by Failure in Connection with Disk Array

A disk array to be monitored is registered, during configuration, via specification of an IP address or host name (for TCP/IP connection) or specification of a disk and automatic detection (for FC-AL connection).

If this description for connection is incorrect or it cannot be connected by fault, the iSM server cannot monitor the disk array.

The following causes can be considered.

(1) Fault in IP address specification by TCP/IP connection

- · Error in specification of an IP address or host name
- By network definition error and circuit fault, network did not connect between host that the iSM server operates and SVP of the disk array.
- Same disk array were doubly defined or also defined in FC definition.
- In two or more IP address descriptions, different disk array's IP address was defined as the same disk array.
- In the SVP definition disk array, monitoring from the host that the iSM server operates was not permitted.

(2) Fault in FC-AL connection

- · Error in specification of a disk or specification missing of disk and automatic detection
- Disk array cannot be access based on hardware fault. (fault of FC-AL card, disconnection of FC-AL, disk array's down etc.)

6.1.4 Fault in Client Management

If an attempt to start the iSM server fails due to a fault in client management, a possible cause is duplicated port numbers.

The connection port number of the client information specified at environment definition should be changed to a port number that is not being used. In addition, on the client side, the port number of the iSM server should be changed and should be corrected to the above-mentioned setting value.

6.1.5 Monitoring on Disk Array has Stopped Due to Failure

Control path failure or disk array failure in a monitored disk array may result in discontinuation of disk array monitoring.

In this case, iSM switches the monitoring state on the concerned disk array into "Wait Recovery", and waits for recovery from the failure.

The fault-recovery waiting process checks the status of the faulty disk array at intervals specified in the environment definition file (monitoring restarting allowance check interval), and restarts monitoring automatically upon recognizing fault recovery.
The status waiting for faulty recovery continues until the fault recovers. To interrupt waiting for fault recovery, perform interruption process on monitoring control screen on iSM client (after executing interruption, monitoring state becomes "Stop (Fault)").

For restarting the monitor function after recovery from failure, perform interruption process on monitor control screen on iSM client and then start monitoring again.

.....

If monitoring on a disk array discontinues due to problems with a management server (insufficient resources, etc.), fault recovery is not waited for. In such a case, monitoring state becomes "Stop (Fault)".

.....

6.1.6 Failures in Performance Relation, Replication and Snapshot Operation

When Performance Monitoring, Performance Optimization, Replication or Snapshot operation fails, check the following first.

- Was the product to use Performance Monitoring, Performance Optimization, DynamicDataReplication, RemoteDataReplication or Snapshot purchased for the target disk array?
- You can check what has been purchased in Disk Array Properties in the Performance Monitoring screen on the client.
- Is the process of Performance Monitoring, Performance Optimization, Replication or Snapshot running on the machine where the iSM server is operating?
- Are there any forbidden operations done in Replication or Snapshot?

6.1.7 Restart after Server Abnormalities

If any process of an iSM server has halted after the iSM server went operable, the iSM server autonomously restarts to continue monitoring of the disk array. If an iSM client is used, connection is terminated so that re-connection is required after the iSM server is operable. The iSM server attempts to restart up to five times in an hour. If the iSM server is unable to restart at the sixth attempt, it stops or shuts down the current function.

If asking for a check on the fault, gather the fault information according to 6.1.9 "Information Gathering Method when Server Fault with Unknown Cause".

- * The iSM server becomes operable after the message "iSM01002 Storage Manager is ready" is output.
- * If the iSM server shuts down a function, the message "iSM01101 The function is not available.function=functionname" is output.

The shutdown of an iSM server function means that the iSM server continues operation even if the target process (one of the processes shown in the table below) is not operating. In this case, the function of the target process cannot be used. If the process's function is mandatory, stop the iSM server, check and eliminate the cause of the fault according to the message, and then restart the iSM server.

III-111

Process Name	Function
iSMdrd.exe, iSMrpl_report.exe	Replication (DDR/RDR) management function ReplicationControl If this function is unavailable, the clients are not permitted to use the pair function, unpair function, or volume operation function through the GUI. For the replication function, refer to the "Data Replication User's Manual (Function Guide)" and "Data Replication User's Manual (Installation and Operation Guide for Windows)".
iSMmsgdd.exe	Event link function msgdrv If this function is unavailable, the mail link function and shell link function cannot be used. For the event link function, refer to 3.6 "Event Link".
iSMprfd.exe, iSMprfrtd.exe	Performance monitoring function PerformanceMonitor If this function is unavailable, a performance monitoring command (e.g., iSMprflog) cannot be executed and the clients are not permitted to use the function for monitoring disk array performance through the GUI. For the performance monitoring function, refer to the "PerformanceMonitor User's Manual.
iSMconfig.exe	Configuration setting (GUI) function config GUI If this function is unavailable, the clients are not permitted to use the functions for setting a disk array configuration and referring to the configuration information through the GUI. For the configuration setting (GUI) function, refer to the "Configuration Setting Tool User's Manual (GUI)".
iSMoptd.exe, iSMoptfad.exe	Performance optimization function PerformanceOptimizer If this function is unavailable, the clients are not permitted to use the function for tuning disk array performance through the GUI. For the performance optimization function, refer to the "PerformanceOptimizer User's Manual".
iSMcmdd.exe	Configuration setting (GUI) function ISMcmd If this function is unavailable, the clients are not permitted to use the function for saving disk array's configuration setting information through the GUI. For the configuration setting (GUI) function, refer to the "Configuration Setting Tool User's Manual (GUI)".
iSMalived.exe	ALIVEmail function ALIVEmail If this function is unavailable, a fault cannot be reported to the NEC Fielding by e-mail. (A maintenance contract is needed for a fault report.)
iSMftd.exe	File transfer function FileTransfer If this function is unavailable, the function to transfer files to/from the iSM clients cannot be used.
iSMssd.exe	Snapshot function Snapshot If this function is unavailable, the clients are not permitted to use the functions for snapshot operation through the GUI. For the snapshot function, refer to the "Snapshot User's Manual (Function Guide)".

Table 6-1 Processes Continued by the iSM server even if They are not Operating

III-112

6.1.8 Others

The following error can also occur.

• The area overflow under the directory of installation destination directory/etc.

Not only log files, but trace and internal socket paths at the time of the fault occurrence are stored here. So when the capacity is filled up, the iSM server will not work.

6.1.9 Information Gathering Method when Server Fault with Unknown Cause

Because the cause of server fault is unknown, necessary information for fault analysis should be gathered when you ask us for investigation.

You may gather the necessary information by executing the following command.

- (1) Log on as the Administrator.
- (2) Execute [Difficulty Information Gather] from the [Server Menu].
- (3) Check that the directory iSMgather is created under the directory where the iSM server is installed when a directory is not specified, and under the specified directory when one is specified.

Server fault information gathering can be performed from a client. For details, refer to 6.2.4 "Information Gathering Method when Client Fault with Unknown Cause".

To gather information at occurrence of an iSM fault, collect a subsystem log (default) as part of fault analysis information. If the subsystem log is collected, it takes time to collect fault analysis information.

6.2 Measures for Client Fault

Description herein is the detection and measures of client program (iSM client) that operate on a personal computer especially for software fault that may occur during the iSM operation.

6.2.1 Message Dialog

Basically a fault event is described to the user as a message dialog interactively. Individual dialog details are checked with the iSM client HELP. If you follow these instructions, processing is executed normally.

<Example: A client fails to start when a port number is specified in duplicate.>

If the port number to be used in a client is already used, the iSM client fails to start displaying the [00007-00] message dialog box. In this case, the iSMmain.ini file in the folder containing the iSM client needs to be edited as shown below.

.....

[CLIENT]

PORT=8021 \leftarrow Specify a port number other than 8021.



- 1. A value 1 to 65535 can be specified as a port number. If a value outside the range is specified, the system terminates displaying the error message dialog box.
- 2. If the iSM client is active, the set value becomes valid after the client starts next time.
- The iSMmain.ini file contains various settings. If you edit any parameters other than the iSM client's port number in the iSMmain.ini file, the operation of the iSM client is not guaranteed. To prevent this problem, do not change any other parameter settings.

6.2.2 Communication fault

If the connection with the iSM server fails, the server, not the client, may have the problem. Check the messages, etc. on the server, and identify the problem. The problem may be also communication abnormalities that are not related to iSM. The communication status between the iSM server and client should be checked.

6.2.3 Reconnection

Because the iSM client specifies the information display as its main function, the iSM may rebuild when reconnection is tried in software fault.

III-114

6.2.4 Information Gathering Method when Client Fault with Unknown Cause

Because the cause of client fault is unknown, necessary information for fault analysis should be gathered when you ask us to investigate. Select [Operation] \rightarrow [Difficulty Information Gather] from the menu, and use the Difficulty Information Gather screen that starts to gather fault information. If you execute this operation during connection to the server, you can gather server fault information at the same time. Gathered information is stored with the following file names in the saving folder [\iSMgather[\iSMsvr]] and [\iSMgather[\iSMclient]].

- *hostname_*iSMgather(*n*).cab
- *hostname_*iSMvolgather(*n*).cab
- iSMCL_gather(n).cab

where

hostname:	Host name of the connected server
	(If the host name exceeds 16 bytes, the first 16 bytes are used.)
<i>n</i> :	Identification number used if multiple files exist

The default saving folder is "client installation folder[\SGn]\DATA". SGn: Folder displayed in [Folder Name] of Connection Settings

(If [Folder Name] displays the "default" connection, the default value is "client installation folder\DATA".)

When gathering fault information, history information (GatherResult.log) of gathering fault information is also stored in the saving folder. Send us the history information file together with server information and client information.

.....



To gather server fault information at the same time, set [Detail2] \rightarrow [File Transfer Information] correctly on Setting Utility screen.

This page is intentionally left blank.

III-116

Download from Www.Somanuals.com. All Manuals Search And Download.

Appendix A Specifications

A.1 Number of Monitored Disk Arrays

An iSM server can monitor a maximum of 32 disk arrays.

A.2 Number of Connected Clients

One iSM server can connect with a maximum of 32 iSM clients.

A.3 Maximum Number of iSM Clients That Can Be Started Simultaneously

Up to ten iSM clients can be started on a single PC at the same time. Depending on the execution-time environment (including the free memory space), however, the maximum number of clients may not be started simultaneously.

Appendix B Environment Definition Language

B.1 Mail Header File

This section describes about the mail header file specified with the Link information used in the environment setting. For details of the environment setting, refer to Part I 1.3 "Environment Setting".

(1) Header File

1.

2.

The header file is the form of the actual mail to transmit, and mainly describes the header part of the mail. Input "FROM:" on the first line, and write the mail sender's name. If mail transmission fails in SMTP server due to wrong target mail address, etc., an error message from SMTP server may send to a sender's mail address. The contents of the mail text after the second line are sent as it is, the part above the blank line is the header, and subsequent part is the body of the mail. A message including "\$MSG" in body is converted into a message that is output to an operation log triggered by "\$MSG" for linkage.

- 3. Any contents can be described in the body part.
- 4. The size of the whole header file must be less than 1KB. Also, one line must be less than 256 bytes (including blank / tab / carriage return).
- 5. When a part of "\$MSG" of a certain line is replaced into the message content, a "\$MSG" which appeared first can be replaced. So even if two or more "\$MSG"s are described in one line, only the first "\$MSG" is replaced. However, if the "\$MSG"s are described in each line, they spread to each message.

Appendix C Notes

C.1 Items about Server

Note on the iSM server are described below.

- 1. One iSM server can be installed/operated in one server.
- 2. One disk array should be controlled by one iSM server.
- If installing multiple disk arrays or installing an additional one, you need not run or add multiple iSM servers.

A single iSM server can monitor multiple disk arrays.

Note the following about iSM versions:

• If you have multiple iSM media, use an iSM server of the latest version.

The reason for this is that iSM servers of older versions do not support new disk arrays.

- If you install a disk array of a new type, you need to upgrade the currently running iSM server to the latest version.
- iSM clients must use programs of the same versions as those on the servers.
- To conduct monitoring from multiple iSM servers at the same time, install a single iSM server for monitoring a disk array and connect multiple iSM clients to it for monitoring.

The reason for this is that a disk array cannot be monitored by multiple iSM servers at the same time.

If configuring iSM servers into a cluster, configure them into a unidirectional standby cluster so that they are monitored by a single server at the same time.

- 5. When there are many resources of a disk array, the amount of information to be collected is increased. Therefore, it may take a few minutes until the iSM server starts and the monitoring of the disk arrays resumes.
- 6. The contents of mail header file are sent in sequence to SMTP server in the mail function at the event link. However, in case that a part of Windows base SMTP server does not accept starting a new paragraph without using <CR+LF>, should be modified to <LF> to <CR+LF> by altering it to start a new paragraph in the mail header file.
- iSM server stops the mail transmission service after any problem occurs when communicating with the SMTP server.

In resuming, please re-start iSM server.

The mail transmission service may be blocked by activation order, especially when the SMTP server is operated simultaneously in the same machine.

 If iSM server cooperates with SNMP trap service, and SNMP trap service is re-started while running, SNMP trap cannot be received after restarting. In this case, re-starting of iSM server is needed.

- 9. When a system is high load, the following phenomena may occur.
 - iSM server may terminate abnormally. In this case, Please re-start iSM server.
 - The display and operation by iSM client may be kept waiting. In this case, please re-perform after carrying out for a while.

C.2 Items about Client

Note on iSM client are described below.

- 1. One iSM client can be installed/operated in one PC.
- 2. With respect to the CSV output function for the information view list, when a CSV format file is opened by spreadsheet software, the name part, which is only configured by numbers, may become exponent notation (like 300000000000000000 \rightarrow 3E+19).
- 3. The configuration of the disk array cannot be displayed while changing configuration through maintenance.
- The configuration of the target disk array cannot be displayed while the network path connecting the disk array and the iSM server is failing.
- 5. Do not set the same name (disk array, logical disk, port) in the same iSM server.
- The format cannot be changed for a logical disk for which the pair setting of replication is specified.
- 7. When the logical disk with the same number is built, note that the name and the form which were set before are inherited.
- 8. The disk array name is used as part of a name of a statistical information history/summarized file in the performance monitoring function. For some platforms (OS), file names are not case-sensitive. Keep this in mind when specifying a disk array name.

Index

A

abbreviated name (number)	II-38, II-42
Access Control	II-13, II-27
Attn.(copy back)	II-19, II-25
Attn.(expand fail)	II-26
Attn.(expanding)	II-25
Attn.(format fail)	II-25
Attn.(formatting)	II-25, II-34
Attn.(nolicense)	II-39
Attn.(powering up)	II-34
Attn.(preventive copy)	II-19, II-25
Attn.(rebuilding)	II-19, II-25, II-34
Attn.(reduce)	II-19, II-25
Attn.(unformatted)	II-25
Auto Assignment	II-12, III-37
Auto Repair	

С

cache module capacity	II-39
cache partitioning function	II-12
Cache Resident	II-27, II-29
Cache Segment Name	II-27, II-29
capacity	II-19, II-20, II-21
Capacity II-19, II-21, II-2	6, II-29, II-34, II-36
Classification	II-35, II-36
component layer	II-6
Component list screen	II-7, II-15
component type	II-39
configuration display area	II-4, II-6, III-9
configuration display command	III-37
configuration display function	II-2
configuration information file output	commandIII-92
configuration information output func	ction II-4
Control Path	II-12
control volume	III-12, III-24
controller component list	II-38
Controller detail information screen	II-40
Controller list screen	II-7, II-37
Cross Call	II-12
CSV output of information list	III-28, III-33, III-36

D

Data	II-35
definition of control volume	III-37
disk array layer	II - 6
disk array name	II-49
disk array name setting	II-50
disk array naming rule	II-51
disk array setting condition	II-51
disk array setting condition and naming rule	II-51
Disk Array Subsystem details information screen.	II-11

Disk Array Subsystem list screen	II-7, II-8
Disk Array Subsystem Name	II-10, II-11
Disk Enclosure list screen	II-7, II-41
Disk Enclosure properties screen	II-43
display function	II-3
display information list	II-3
display list of all volumes	III-31
DynamicSnapVolume	III-48

E

environment setting	I-5, II-70
Expand LUN	
expand-fail	II-19
expanding	II-19
Expansion State	II-19, II-21

F

Fault (media error)	II-26
fault monitoring	II-55

G

generation file	II-56, II-57
generation management file	II-56, II-57
Group	II-26, II-29

Ι

individual component layer	II-6, II-7
Info (inactive)	II-34
information gathering for server fault	II-71
information list display areaII-	4, II-7, II-8, III-9
installation	I-3
iSMcsv	III-92
iSMview	III-37
iSMvollist	III-10

L

LD Set	П-31
LD Set Name	II-27
level 1	III-7
level 2	III-7
level 3	III-7
list of components related to Disk Enclosure	II-42
log collection	II-55
log file	II-57
log file saving directory	II-56
Logical Disk details information screen	II-28
Logical Disk List	II-21, II-36

Logical Disk list screen	II-7, II-24
logical disk name	II-49
logical disk naming rule	II-53
Logical Disk Number	II-25
logical disk setting conditions	II-53

М

menu bar	II-5
message display areaI	I-4, II-7, III-9
message level	II-55, II-63
message output	II-46
monitoring	II-10, II-11
monitoring event	II-45
monitoring event list	II-45
monitoring information display	II-46
monitoring start/stop	II-48
monitoring state II-8, II-15, II-18, II-2	5, II-37, II-41

N

Name	II-21, II-23, II-28
nickname setting function	II-49
No Setting	II-35
notification button	II-55
Number II-21, II-23, II-28, II-3	1, II-32, II-34, II-36
number of elements	II-17

0

operating state II-8, II-15, II-18, II-25, II-2	37, II-41
operation log	II-56
OS Type	II-28
OS type setting conditions	II-52
OS type/logical disk name	II-25
OS type/logical disk name setting	II-51
output to the message display area	II-55

Р

performance analysis supporting tool	II-70
performance display refresh rate	II-70
Physical Disk detailed information screen	II-35
Physical Disk List	II-30
Physical Disk list screen	II-7, II-33
Pool details information screen	II-20
Pool list screen	II-7, II-18
Pool Name	II-19
Pool Number	II-19
Port	II-30
port information	II-30
port name	II-49
port name naming rules	II-54
port name setting	II-53
port name setting conditions	II-54
port number	II-39
Port number of Server	III-5
Product FW Rev	II-12
Product ID	II-12, II-36
	,

Product Rev	II-36
Progress Ratio	II-21, II-27, II-29
property of volume list	III-12, III-25
Purpose	II-27, II-29

R

RAID II-19, II-	21, II-26, II-29
RANKII-	27, II-29, II-34
RANK Number	II-36
Ready (formatting)	II-25
required memory capacity	I-2, I-24
revision of storage control software	II-13
Rotation Speed	II-36
RPL Type	II-26, II-29

S

screen of volume list display III-28 selection of disk array name III-32 Serial Number	SAA	II-10, II-12
selection of disk array name III-32 Serial Number II-12, II-36 Server Menu II-69 Spare II-35 State II-10, II-11, II-17, II-21, II-25, II-28, II-34, II-36, II-39, II-42 state monitoring function II-44 state value reflection II-46	screen of volume list display	III-28
Serial Number II-12, II-36 Server Menu II-69 Spare II-35 State II-10, II-11, II-17, II-21, II-25, II-28, II-34, II-36, II-39, II-42 state monitoring function II-44 state value reflection II-46	selection of disk array name	III-32
Server Menu II-69 Spare II-35 State II-10, II-11, II-17, II-21, II-25, II-28, II-34, II-36, II-39, II-42 state monitoring function II-44 state value reflection II-46	Serial Number	II-12, II-36
Spare II-35 State II-10, II-11, II-17, II-21, II-25, II-28, II-34, II-36, II-39, II-42 state monitoring function II-44 state value reflection II-46	Server Menu	II-69
StateII-10, II-11, II-17, II-21, II-25, II-28, II-34, II-36, II-39, II-42 state monitoring function	Spare	II-35
state monitoring function	StateII-10, II-11, II-17, II-21, II-25, II II-39, II-42	-28, II-34, II-36,
state value reflection II-46	state monitoring function	II-44
	state value reflection	II-46
status barII-5	status bar	II-5

Т

title bar	
toolbar	
Total Capacity	
Туре	II-17, II-21, II-38, II-42

U

uninstallation	I-4
Update display information	III-36
user level	III-7
user notification function	II-55
User System Code	II-12

V

View/Hide of Toolbar	III-36
volume list	III-12
volume list creation/update	III-14, III-32
volume list display	III-20, III-26
volume list installation and uninstallation	I-4
volume list properties	III-35

W

World Wide Name.....II-12

Free Manuals Download Website <u>http://myh66.com</u> <u>http://usermanuals.us</u> <u>http://www.somanuals.com</u> <u>http://www.4manuals.cc</u> <u>http://www.4manuals.cc</u> <u>http://www.4manuals.cc</u> <u>http://www.4manuals.com</u> <u>http://www.404manual.com</u> <u>http://www.luxmanual.com</u> <u>http://aubethermostatmanual.com</u> Golf course search by state

http://golfingnear.com Email search by domain

http://emailbydomain.com Auto manuals search

http://auto.somanuals.com TV manuals search

http://tv.somanuals.com